

### Analog Peripherals

- SAR ADC
  - 12-bit resolution ('F206)
  - 8-bit resolution ('F220/1/6)
  - $\pm 1/4$  LSB INL (8-bit) and  $\pm 2$  LSB INL (12-bit)
  - Up to 100 ksps
  - Up to 32 channel input multiplexer; each port I/O pin can be an ADC input
- Two Comparators
  - 16 programmable hysteresis states
  - Configurable to generate interrupts or reset
- $V_{DD}$  monitor and brown-out detector

### On-Chip JTAG Debug

- On-chip debug circuitry facilitates full speed, non-intrusive in-system debug (No emulator required)
- Provides breakpoints, single-stepping, watchpoints, stack monitor
- Inspect/modify memory and registers
- Superior performance to emulation systems using ICE-chips, target pods, and sockets
- Complete, low cost development kit

### High Speed

- 8051 mC Core
- Pipelined Instruction Architecture; Executes 70% of Instructions in 1 or 2 System Clocks
- Up to 25MIPS Throughput with 25MHz Clock
- Expanded Interrupt Handler

### Memory

- 256 bytes internal data RAM
- 1024 bytes XRAM (available on 'F206/226/236)
- 8 kB Flash; In-system programmable in 512 byte sectors

### Digital Peripherals

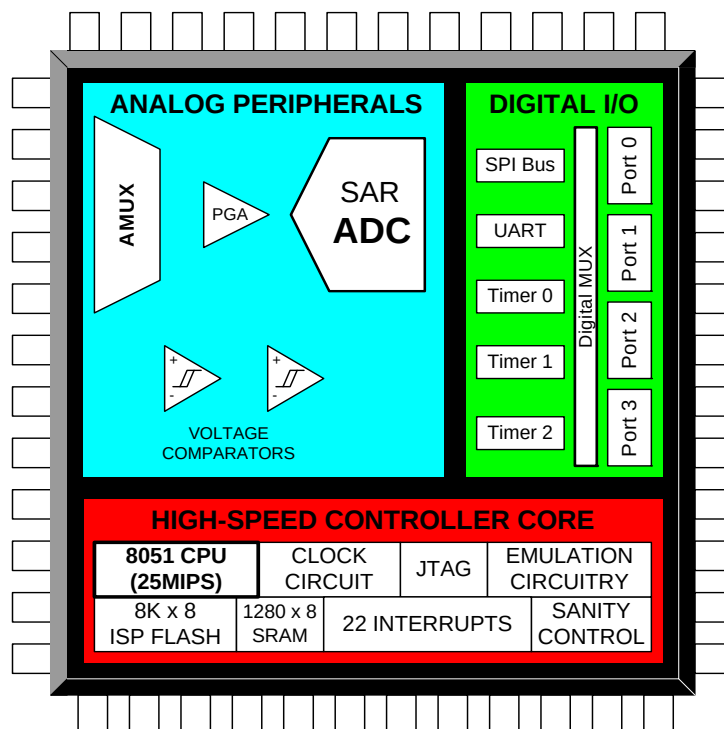
- Four byte wide Port I/O; All are 5 V tolerant
- Hardware UART and SPI bus
- 3 general purpose 16-bit counter/timers
- Dedicated watch-dog timer
- Bi-directional reset
- System clock: internal programmable oscillator, external crystal, external RC, or external clock

### Supply Voltage 2.7 to 3.6 V

- Typical operating current: 10 mA @ 25 MHz
- Multiple power saving sleep and shutdown modes

**(48-Pin TQFP and 32-Pin LQFP Version Available)**

**Temperature Range: -40 to +85 °C**



# C8051F2xx

---

**NOTES:**

---

## Table of Contents

|                                                          |           |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>1. System Overview.....</b>                           | <b>11</b> |
| 1.1. CIP-51™ Microcontroller Core .....                  | 15        |
| 1.1.1. Fully 8051 Compatible.....                        | 15        |
| 1.1.2. Improved Throughput.....                          | 15        |
| 1.1.3. Additional Features .....                         | 16        |
| 1.2. On-Board Memory .....                               | 17        |
| 1.3. JTAG .....                                          | 18        |
| 1.4. Digital/Analog Configurable I/O.....                | 19        |
| 1.5. Serial Ports .....                                  | 20        |
| 1.6. Analog to Digital Converter .....                   | 20        |
| 1.7. Comparators .....                                   | 21        |
| <b>2. Absolute Maximum Ratings .....</b>                 | <b>23</b> |
| <b>3. Global DC Electrical Characteristics .....</b>     | <b>24</b> |
| <b>4. Pinout and Package Definitions.....</b>            | <b>25</b> |
| <b>5. ADC (8-Bit, C8051F220/1/6 Only).....</b>           | <b>32</b> |
| 5.1. Analog Multiplexer and PGA.....                     | 32        |
| 5.2. ADC Modes of Operation.....                         | 33        |
| 5.3. ADC Programmable Window Detector .....              | 37        |
| <b>6. ADC (12-Bit, C8051F206 Only).....</b>              | <b>40</b> |
| 6.1. Analog Multiplexer and PGA.....                     | 40        |
| 6.2. ADC Modes of Operation.....                         | 41        |
| 6.3. ADC Programmable Window Detector .....              | 46        |
| <b>7. Voltage Reference (C8051F206/220/221/226).....</b> | <b>50</b> |
| <b>8. Comparators .....</b>                              | <b>52</b> |
| <b>9. CIP-51 Microcontroller .....</b>                   | <b>58</b> |
| 9.1. Instruction Set.....                                | 60        |
| 9.1.1. Instruction and CPU Timing .....                  | 60        |
| 9.1.2. MOVX Instruction and Program Memory .....         | 60        |
| 9.2. Memory Organization.....                            | 65        |
| 9.2.1. Program Memory.....                               | 65        |
| 9.2.2. Data Memory.....                                  | 65        |
| 9.2.3. General Purpose Registers .....                   | 66        |
| 9.2.4. Bit Addressable Locations.....                    | 66        |
| 9.2.5. Stack .....                                       | 67        |
| 9.3. Special Function Registers .....                    | 68        |
| 9.3.1. Register Descriptions .....                       | 71        |
| 9.4. Interrupt Handler .....                             | 74        |
| 9.4.1. MCU Interrupt Sources and Vectors .....           | 74        |
| 9.4.2. External Interrupts .....                         | 74        |
| 9.4.3. Software Controlled Interrupts.....               | 74        |
| 9.4.4. Interrupt Priorities .....                        | 76        |
| 9.4.5. Interrupt Latency .....                           | 76        |
| 9.4.6. Interrupt Register Descriptions.....              | 77        |

# C8051F2xx

---

|                                                              |            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 9.5. Power Management Modes .....                            | 83         |
| 9.5.1. Idle Mode.....                                        | 83         |
| 9.5.2. Stop Mode .....                                       | 83         |
| <b>10. Flash Memory .....</b>                                | <b>85</b>  |
| 10.1. Programming The Flash Memory .....                     | 85         |
| 10.2. Security Options .....                                 | 86         |
| <b>11. On-Chip XRAM (C8051F206/226/236).....</b>             | <b>90</b>  |
| <b>12. Reset Sources.....</b>                                | <b>91</b>  |
| 12.1. Power-on Reset.....                                    | 92         |
| 12.2. Software Forced Reset.....                             | 92         |
| 12.3. Power-fail Reset .....                                 | 92         |
| 12.4. External Reset .....                                   | 93         |
| 12.5. Missing Clock Detector Reset .....                     | 93         |
| 12.6. Comparator 0 Reset .....                               | 93         |
| 12.7. Watchdog Timer Reset.....                              | 93         |
| 12.7.1. Watchdog Usage.....                                  | 93         |
| <b>13. Oscillator .....</b>                                  | <b>97</b>  |
| 13.1. External Crystal Example .....                         | 100        |
| 13.2. External RC Example .....                              | 100        |
| 13.3. External Capacitor Example .....                       | 100        |
| <b>14. Port Input/Output.....</b>                            | <b>101</b> |
| 14.1. Port I/O Initialization .....                          | 101        |
| 14.2. General Purpose Port I/O .....                         | 105        |
| <b>15. Serial Peripheral Interface Bus .....</b>             | <b>110</b> |
| 15.1. Signal Descriptions.....                               | 111        |
| 15.1.1. Master Out, Slave In .....                           | 111        |
| 15.1.2. Master In, Slave Out .....                           | 111        |
| 15.1.3. Serial Clock .....                                   | 111        |
| 15.1.4. Slave Select .....                                   | 111        |
| 15.2. Serial Clock Timing.....                               | 113        |
| 15.3. SPI Special Function Registers .....                   | 113        |
| <b>16. UART.....</b>                                         | <b>117</b> |
| 16.1. UART Operational Modes .....                           | 118        |
| 16.1.1. Mode 0: Synchronous Mode .....                       | 118        |
| 16.1.2. Mode 1: 8-Bit UART, Variable Baud Rate.....          | 119        |
| 16.1.3. Mode 2: 9-Bit UART, Fixed Baud Rate .....            | 121        |
| 16.1.4. Mode 3: 9-Bit UART, Variable Baud Rate.....          | 121        |
| 16.2. Multiprocessor Communications .....                    | 122        |
| <b>17. Timers.....</b>                                       | <b>125</b> |
| 17.1. Timer 0 and Timer 1 .....                              | 125        |
| 17.1.1. Mode 0: 13-bit Counter/Timer .....                   | 125        |
| 17.1.2. Mode 1: 16-bit Counter/Timer .....                   | 126        |
| 17.1.3. Mode 2: 8-bit Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload.....    | 127        |
| 17.1.4. Mode 3: Two 8-bit Counter/Timers (Timer 0 Only)..... | 128        |

---

---

|                                                           |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 17.2.Timer 2 .....                                        | 133        |
| 17.2.1.Mode 0: 16-bit Counter/Timer with Capture .....    | 134        |
| 17.2.2.Mode 1: 16-bit Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload..... | 135        |
| 17.2.3.Mode 2: Baud Rate Generator .....                  | 136        |
| <b>18. JTAG .....</b>                                     | <b>139</b> |
| 18.1.Flash Programming Commands.....                      | 140        |
| 18.2.Boundary Scan Bypass and ID Code .....               | 143        |
| 18.2.1.BYPASS Instruction .....                           | 143        |
| 18.2.2.IDCODE Instruction.....                            | 143        |
| 18.3.Debug Support .....                                  | 143        |
| <b>Contact Information.....</b>                           | <b>144</b> |

# C8051F2xx

---

**NOTES:**

## List of Figures and Tables

### 1. System Overview

|                                                                           |    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Table 1.1. Product Selection Guide .....                                  | 11 |
| Figure 1.1. C8051F206, C8051F220 and C8051F226 Block Diagram (48 TQFP) .. | 12 |
| Figure 1.2. C8051F221 Block Diagram (32 LQFP) .....                       | 13 |
| Figure 1.3. C8051F230 and C8051F236 Block Diagram (48 TQFP) .....         | 14 |
| Figure 1.4. C8051F231 Block Diagram (32 LQFP) .....                       | 15 |
| Figure 1.5. Comparison of Peak MCU Throughputs .....                      | 16 |
| Figure 1.6. Comparison of Peak MCU Throughputs .....                      | 17 |
| Figure 1.7. On-Board Memory Map.....                                      | 18 |
| Figure 1.8. Debug Environment Diagram.....                                | 19 |
| Figure 1.9. Port I/O Functional Block Diagram.....                        | 20 |
| Figure 1.10. ADC Diagram .....                                            | 21 |
| Figure 1.11. Comparator Diagram.....                                      | 22 |

### 2. Absolute Maximum Ratings

|                                            |    |
|--------------------------------------------|----|
| Table 2.1. Absolute Maximum Ratings* ..... | 23 |
|--------------------------------------------|----|

### 3. Global DC Electrical Characteristics

|                                                       |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Table 3.1. Global DC Electrical Characteristics ..... | 24 |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----|

### 4. Pinout and Package Definitions

|                                           |    |
|-------------------------------------------|----|
| Table 4.1. Pin Definitions .....          | 25 |
| Figure 4.1. TQFP-48 Pin Diagram.....      | 28 |
| Figure 4.2. LQFP-32 Pin Diagram.....      | 29 |
| Figure 4.3. TQFP-48 Package Drawing ..... | 30 |
| Figure 4.4. LQFP-32 Package Drawing ..... | 31 |

### 5. ADC (8-Bit, C8051F220/1/6 Only)

|                                                                  |    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Figure 5.1. 8-Bit ADC Functional Block Diagram .....             | 32 |
| Figure 5.2. 12-Bit ADC Track and Conversion Example Timing ..... | 33 |
| Figure 5.3. 8-Bit ADC Window Interrupt Examples .....            | 38 |
| Table 5.1. 8-Bit ADC Electrical Characteristics.....             | 39 |

### 6. ADC (12-Bit, C8051F206 Only)

|                                                                              |    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Figure 6.1. 12-Bit ADC Functional Block Diagram .....                        | 40 |
| Figure 6.2. 12-Bit ADC Track and Conversion Example Timing .....             | 41 |
| Figure 6.3. 12-Bit ADC Window Interrupt Examples, Right Justified Data ..... | 47 |
| Figure 6.4. 12-Bit ADC Window Interrupt Examples, Left Justified Data .....  | 48 |
| Table 6.1. 12-Bit ADC Electrical Characteristics (C8015F206 only) .....      | 49 |

### 7. Voltage Reference (C8051F206/220/221/226)

|                                                              |    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Figure 7.1. Voltage Reference Functional Block Diagram ..... | 50 |
| Table 7.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics .....        | 51 |

### 8. Comparators

|                                                       |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Figure 8.1. Comparator Functional Block Diagram ..... | 53 |
| Figure 8.2. Comparator Hysteresis Plot .....          | 54 |
| Table 8.1. Comparator Electrical Characteristics..... | 57 |

### 9. CIP-51 Microcontroller

|                                       |    |
|---------------------------------------|----|
| Figure 9.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram..... | 58 |
|---------------------------------------|----|

# C8051F2xx

---

|                                                                   |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Table 9.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary .....                   | 60  |
| Figure 9.2. Memory Map .....                                      | 66  |
| Table 9.2. Special Function Register Memory Map .....             | 68  |
| Table 9.3. Special Function Registers .....                       | 69  |
| Table 9.4. Interrupt Summary .....                                | 75  |
| <b>10. Flash Memory</b>                                           |     |
| Table 10.1. Flash Memory Electrical Characteristics .....         | 86  |
| Figure 10.1. Flash Program Memory Security Bytes .....            | 87  |
| <b>11. On-Chip XRAM (C8051F206/226/236)</b>                       |     |
| <b>12. Reset Sources</b>                                          |     |
| Figure 12.1. Reset Sources Diagram .....                          | 91  |
| Figure 12.2. VDD Monitor Timing Diagram .....                     | 92  |
| Table 12.1. VDD Monitor Electrical Characteristics .....          | 96  |
| <b>13. Oscillator</b>                                             |     |
| Figure 13.1. Oscillator Diagram .....                             | 97  |
| Table 13.1. Internal Oscillator Electrical Characteristics .....  | 98  |
| <b>14. Port Input/Output</b>                                      |     |
| Figure 14.1. Port I/O Functional Block Diagram .....              | 102 |
| Figure 14.2. Port I/O Cell Block Diagram .....                    | 102 |
| Table 14.1. Port I/O DC Electrical Characteristics .....          | 109 |
| <b>15. Serial Peripheral Interface Bus</b>                        |     |
| Figure 15.1. SPI Block Diagram .....                              | 110 |
| Figure 15.2. SPI Block Diagram .....                              | 111 |
| Figure 15.3. Full Duplex Operation .....                          | 112 |
| Figure 15.4. Full Duplex Operation .....                          | 113 |
| <b>16. UART</b>                                                   |     |
| Figure 16.1. UART Block Diagram .....                             | 117 |
| Table 16.1. UART Modes .....                                      | 118 |
| Figure 16.2. UART Mode 0 Interconnect .....                       | 118 |
| Figure 16.3. UART Mode 0 Timing Diagram .....                     | 118 |
| Figure 16.4. UART Mode 1 Timing Diagram .....                     | 119 |
| Figure 16.5. UART Modes 1, 2, and 3 Interconnect Diagram .....    | 120 |
| Figure 16.6. UART Modes 2 and 3 Timing Diagram .....              | 121 |
| Figure 16.7. UART Multi-Processor Mode Interconnect Diagram ..... | 122 |
| Table 16.2. Oscillator Frequencies for Standard Baud Rates .....  | 122 |
| <b>17. Timers</b>                                                 |     |
| Figure 17.1. T0 Mode 0 Block Diagram .....                        | 126 |
| Figure 17.2. T0 Mode 2 Block Diagram .....                        | 127 |
| Figure 17.3. T0 Mode 3 Block Diagram .....                        | 128 |
| Figure 17.4. T2 Mode 0 Block Diagram .....                        | 134 |
| Figure 17.5. T2 Mode 1 Block Diagram .....                        | 135 |
| Figure 17.6. T2 Mode 2 Block Diagram .....                        | 136 |
| <b>18. JTAG</b>                                                   |     |

---

## List of Registers

|                                                                            |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| SFR Definition 5.1. AMX0SL: AMUX Channel Select                            | 34  |
| SFR Definition 5.2. ADC0CF: ADC Configuration Register                     | 35  |
| SFR Definition 5.3. ADC0CN: ADC Control (C8051F220/1/6 and C8051F206)      | 36  |
| SFR Definition 5.4. ADC0H: ADC Data Word ('F220/1/6 and 'F206)             | 37  |
| SFR Definition 5.5. ADC0GTH: ADC Greater-Than Data ('F220/1/6 and 'F206)   | 37  |
| SFR Definition 5.6. ADC0LTH: ADC Less-Than Data Byte ('F220/1/6 and 'F206) | 37  |
| SFR Definition 6.1. AMX0SL: AMUX Channel Select                            | 42  |
| SFR Definition 6.2. ADC0CF: ADC Configuration ('F220/1/6 and 'F206)        | 43  |
| SFR Definition 6.3. ADC0CN: ADC Control ('F220/1/6 and 'F206)              | 44  |
| SFR Definition 6.4. ADC0H: ADC Data Word MSB (C8051F206)                   | 45  |
| SFR Definition 6.5. ADC0L: ADC Data Word LSB (C8051F206)                   | 45  |
| SFR Definition 6.6. ADC0GTH: ADC Greater-Than Data High Byte (C8051F206)   | 46  |
| SFR Definition 6.7. ADC0GTL: ADC Greater-Than Data Low Byte (C8051F206)    | 46  |
| SFR Definition 6.8. ADC0LTH: ADC Less-Than Data High Byte (C8051F206)      | 46  |
| SFR Definition 6.9. ADC0LTL: ADC Less-Than Data Low Byte (C8051F206)       | 47  |
| SFR Definition 7.1. REF0CN: Reference Control                              | 50  |
| SFR Definition 8.1. CPT0CN: Comparator 0 Control                           | 55  |
| SFR Definition 8.2. CPT1CN: Comparator 1 Control                           | 56  |
| SFR Definition 9.1. SP: Stack Pointer                                      | 71  |
| SFR Definition 9.2. DPL: Data Pointer Low Byte                             | 71  |
| SFR Definition 9.3. DPH: Data Pointer High Byte                            | 71  |
| SFR Definition 9.4. PSW: Program Status Word                               | 72  |
| SFR Definition 9.5. ACC: Accumulator                                       | 73  |
| SFR Definition 9.6. B: B Register                                          | 73  |
| SFR Definition 9.7. SWCINT: Software Controlled Interrupt Register         | 75  |
| SFR Definition 9.8. IE: Interrupt Enable                                   | 77  |
| SFR Definition 9.9. IP: Interrupt Priority                                 | 78  |
| SFR Definition 9.10. EIE1: Extended Interrupt Enable 1                     | 79  |
| SFR Definition 9.11. EIE2: Extended Interrupt Enable 2                     | 80  |
| SFR Definition 9.12. EIP1: Extended Interrupt Priority 1                   | 81  |
| SFR Definition 9.13. EIP2: Extended Interrupt Priority 2                   | 82  |
| SFR Definition 9.14. PCON: Power Control Register                          | 84  |
| SFR Definition 10.1. PSCTL: Program Store RW Control                       | 88  |
| SFR Definition 10.2. FLSCCL: Flash Memory Timing Prescaler                 | 89  |
| SFR Definition 10.3. FLACL: Flash Access Limit                             | 89  |
| SFR Definition 11.1. EMI0CN: External Memory Interface Control             | 90  |
| SFR Definition 12.1. WDTCN: Watchdog Timer Control                         | 94  |
| SFR Definition 12.2. RSTSRC: Reset Source                                  | 95  |
| SFR Definition 13.1. OSCICN: Internal Oscillator Control                   | 98  |
| SFR Definition 13.2. OSCXCN: External Oscillator Control                   | 99  |
| SFR Definition 14.1. PRT0MX: Port I/O MUX Register 0                       | 103 |
| SFR Definition 14.2. PRT1MX: Port I/O MUX Register 1                       | 104 |
| SFR Definition 14.3. PRT2MX: Port I/O MUX Register 2                       | 104 |

# C8051F2xx

---

|                                                                  |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| SFR Definition 14.4. P0: Port0 Register                          | 105 |
| SFR Definition 14.5. PRT0CF: Port0 Configuration Register        | 105 |
| SFR Definition 14.6. P0MODE: Port0 Digital/Analog Input Mode     | 106 |
| SFR Definition 14.7. P1: Port1 Register                          | 106 |
| SFR Definition 14.8. PRT1CF: Port1 Configuration Register        | 106 |
| SFR Definition 14.9. P1MODE: Port1 Digital/Analog Input Mode     | 107 |
| SFR Definition 14.10. P2: Port2 Register                         | 107 |
| SFR Definition 14.11. PRT2CF: Port2 Configuration Register       | 107 |
| SFR Definition 14.12. P2MODE: Port2 Digital/Analog Input Mode    | 108 |
| SFR Definition 14.13. P3: Port3 Register*                        | 108 |
| SFR Definition 14.14. PRT3CF: Port3 Configuration Register*      | 108 |
| SFR Definition 14.15. P3MODE: Port3 Digital/Analog Input Mode*   | 109 |
| SFR Definition 15.1. SPI0CFG: SPI Configuration                  | 114 |
| SFR Definition 15.2. SPI0CN: SPI Control                         | 115 |
| SFR Definition 15.3. SPI0CKR: SPI Clock Rate Register            | 116 |
| SFR Definition 15.4. SPI0DAT: SPI Data Register                  | 116 |
| SFR Definition 16.1. SBUF: Serial (UART) Data Buffer             | 123 |
| SFR Definition 16.2. SCON: Serial Port Control                   | 124 |
| SFR Definition 17.1. TCON: Timer Control                         | 129 |
| SFR Definition 17.2. TMOD: Timer Mode                            | 130 |
| SFR Definition 17.3. CKCON: Clock Control                        | 131 |
| SFR Definition 17.4. TL0: Timer 0 Low Byte                       | 132 |
| SFR Definition 17.5. TL1: Timer 1 Low Byte                       | 132 |
| SFR Definition 17.6. TH0: Timer 0 High Byte                      | 132 |
| SFR Definition 17.7. TH1: Timer 1 High Byte                      | 132 |
| SFR Definition 17.8. T2CON: Timer 2 Control                      | 137 |
| SFR Definition 17.9. RCAP2L: Timer 2 Capture Register Low Byte   | 138 |
| SFR Definition 17.10. RCAP2H: Timer 2 Capture Register High Byte | 138 |
| SFR Definition 17.11. TL2: Timer 2 Low Byte                      | 138 |
| SFR Definition 17.12. TH2: Timer 2 High Byte                     | 138 |
| JTAG Register Definition 18.1. IR: JTAG Instruction              | 139 |
| JTAG Register Definition 18.2. FLASHCON: JTAG Flash Control      | 141 |
| JTAG Register Definition 18.3. FLASHADR: JTAG Flash Address      | 141 |
| JTAG Register Definition 18.4. FLASHDAT: JTAG Flash Data         | 142 |
| JTAG Register Definition 18.5. FLASHSCL: JTAG Flash Scale        | 142 |
| JTAG Register Definition 18.6. DEVICEID: JTAG Device ID          | 143 |

## 1. System Overview

The C8051F2xx is a family of fully integrated, mixed-signal System on a Chip MCU's available with a true 12-bit ('F206) multi-channel ADC, 8-bit multi-channel ADC ('F220/1/6 and 'F206), or without an ADC ('F230/1/6). Each model features an 8051-compatible microcontroller core with 8 kB of Flash memory. There are also UART and SPI serial interfaces implemented in hardware (not "bit-banged" in user software). Products in this family feature 22 or 32 general purpose I/O pins, some of which can be used for assigned digital peripheral interface. Any pins may be configured for use as analog input to the analog-to-digital converter ('F220/1/6 and 'F206 only). (See the Product Selection Guide in Table 1.1 for a quick reference of each MCUs' feature set.)

Other features include an on-board  $V_{DD}$  monitor, WDT, and clock oscillator. On-board Flash memory can be reprogrammed in-circuit, and may also be used for non-volatile data storage. Integrated peripherals can also individually shut down any or all of the peripherals to conserve power. All parts have 256 bytes of SRAM. Also, an additional 1024 bytes of RAM is available in the 'F206/226/236.

On-board JTAG debug support allows non-intrusive (uses no on-chip resources), full speed, in-circuit debug using the production MCU installed in the final application. This debug system supports inspection and modification of memory and registers, setting breakpoints, watchpoints, single stepping, run and halt commands. All analog and digital peripherals are fully functional when emulating using JTAG.

Each MCU is specified for 2.7 to 3.6 V operation over the industrial temperature range (–45 to +85 °C) and is available in the 48-pin TFQP and 32-pin LFQP. The Port I/Os are tolerant for input signals up to 5 V.

**Table 1.1. Product Selection Guide**

|           | MIPS (Peak) | Flash Memory | RAM  | SPI | UART | Timers (16-bit) | Digital Port I/O's | ADC Resolution (bits) | ADC Max Speed (ksps) | ADC Inputs | Voltage Comparators | Package |
|-----------|-------------|--------------|------|-----|------|-----------------|--------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------|---------------------|---------|
| C8051F206 | 25          | 8 k          | 1280 | ✓   | ✓    | 3               | 32                 | 12                    | 100                  | 32         | 2                   | 48TQFP  |
| C8051F220 | 25          | 8 k          | 256  | ✓   | ✓    | 3               | 32                 | 8                     | 100                  | 32         | 2                   | 48TQFP  |
| C8051F221 | 25          | 8 k          | 256  | ✓   | ✓    | 3               | 22                 | 8                     | 100                  | 22         | 2                   | 32LQFP  |
| C8051F226 | 25          | 8 k          | 1280 | ✓   | ✓    | 3               | 32                 | 8                     | 100                  | 32         | 2                   | 48TQFP  |
| C8051F230 | 25          | 8 k          | 256  | ✓   | ✓    | 3               | 32                 | —                     | —                    | —          | 2                   | 48TQFP  |
| C8051F231 | 25          | 8 k          | 256  | ✓   | ✓    | 3               | 22                 | —                     | —                    | —          | 2                   | 32LQFP  |
| C8051F236 | 25          | 8 k          | 1280 | ✓   | ✓    | 3               | 32                 | —                     | —                    | —          | 2                   | 48TQFP  |

# C8051F2xx

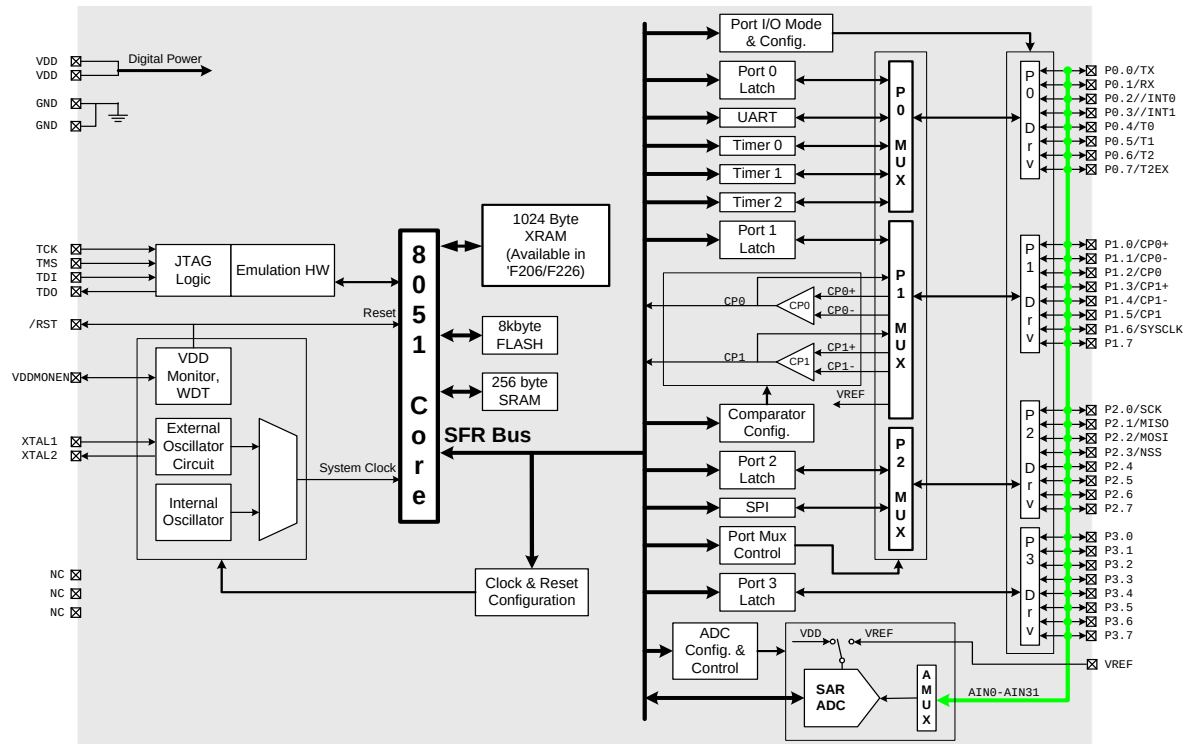


Figure 1.1. C8051F206, C8051F220 and C8051F226 Block Diagram (48 TQFP)

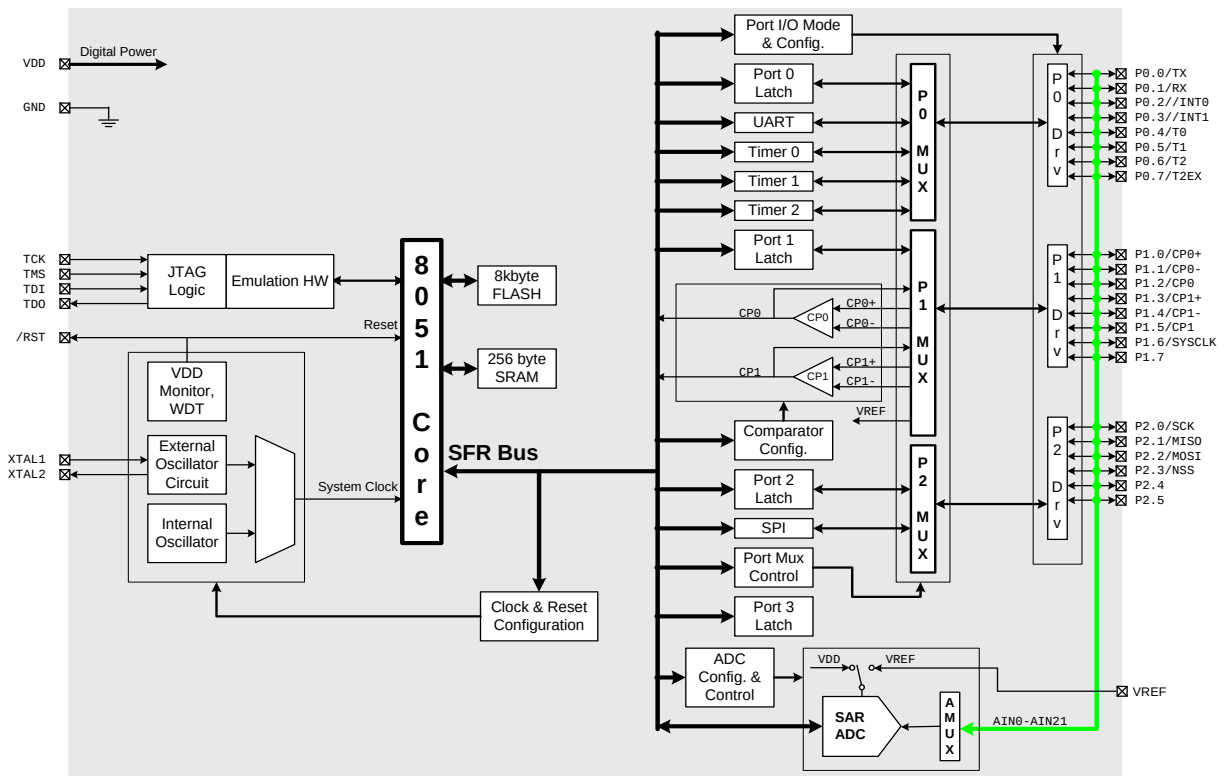


Figure 1.2. C8051F221 Block Diagram (32 LQFP)

# C8051F2xx

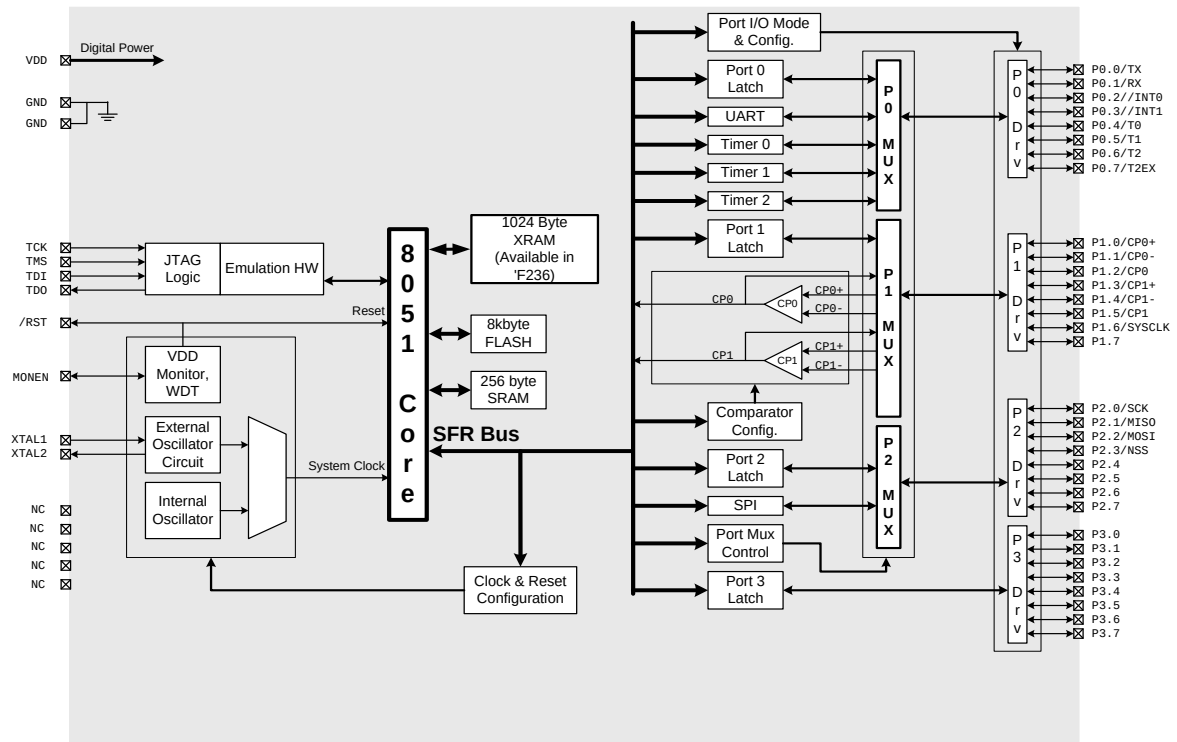


Figure 1.3. C8051F230 and C8051F236 Block Diagram (48 TQFP)

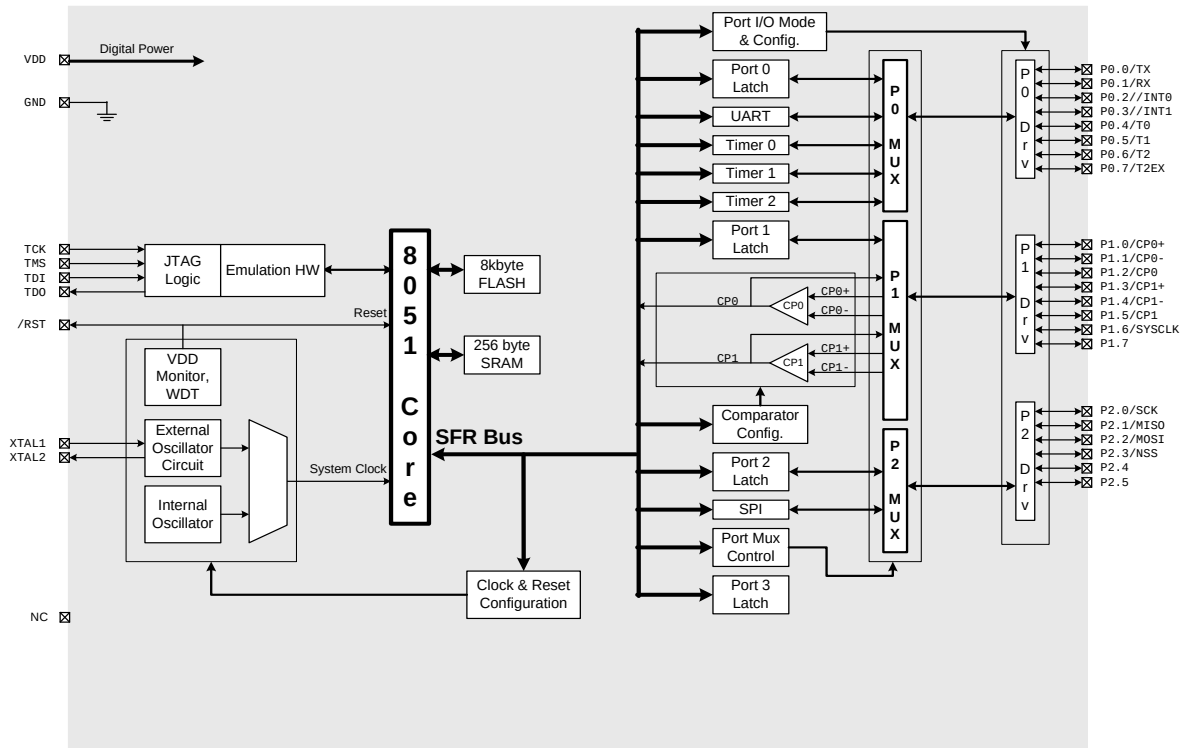


**Figure 1.4. C8051F231 Block Diagram (32 LQFP)**

## 1.1. CIP-51™ Microcontroller Core

### 1.1.1. Fully 8051 Compatible

The C8051F206, C8051F220/1/6 and C8051F230/1/6 utilize Silcon Labs' proprietary CIP-51 microcontroller core. The CIP-51 is fully compatible with the MCS-51™ instruction set. Standard 803x/805x assemblers and compilers can be used to develop software. The core contains the peripherals included with a standard 8052, including three 16-bit counter/timers, a full-duplex UART, 256 bytes of internal RAM, an optional 1024 bytes of XRAM, 128 byte Special Function Register (SFR) address space, and four byte-wide I/O Ports.

### 1.1.2. Improved Throughput

The CIP-51 employs a pipelined architecture that greatly increases its instruction throughput over the standard 8051 architecture. In a standard 8051, all instructions except for MUL and DIV take 12 or 24 system clock cycles to execute with a maximum system clock of 12 MHz. By contrast, the CIP-51 core executes 70% of its instructions in one or two system clock cycles, with only four instructions taking more than four system clock cycles.

The CIP-51 has a total of 109 instructions. The number of instructions versus the system clock cycles to execute them is as follows:

| Instructions      | 26 | 50 | 5   | 14 | 7   | 3 | 1   | 2 | 1 |
|-------------------|----|----|-----|----|-----|---|-----|---|---|
| Clocks to Execute | 1  | 2  | 2/3 | 3  | 3/4 | 4 | 4/5 | 5 | 8 |

# C8051F2xx

With the CIP-51's maximum system clock at 25 MHz, it has a peak throughput of 25 MIPS. Figure 1.5 shows a comparison of peak throughputs of various 8-bit microcontroller cores with their maximum system clocks.

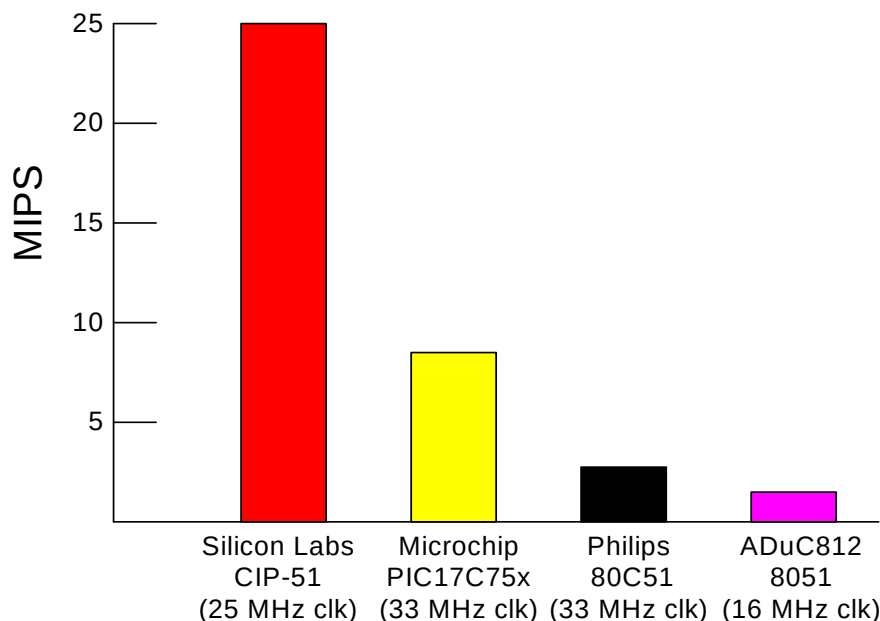


**Figure 1.5. Comparison of Peak MCU Throughputs**

### 1.1.3. Additional Features

The C8051F206, C8051F220/1/6 and C8051F230/1/6 have several key enhancements both inside and outside the CIP-51 core to improve overall performance and ease of use in end applications.

The extended interrupt handler provides 22 interrupt sources into the CIP-51 (as opposed to 7 for the standard 8051), allowing the numerous analog and digital peripherals to interrupt the controller. (An interrupt driven system requires less intervention by the MCU, giving it more effective throughput.) The extra interrupt sources are very useful when building multi-tasking, real-time systems.

There are up to six reset sources for the MCU: an on-board  $V_{DD}$  monitor, a Watchdog Timer, a missing clock detector, a voltage level detection from Comparator 0, a forced software reset, and an external reset pin. The  $\overline{RST}$  pin is bi-directional, accommodating an external reset, or allowing the internally generated reset to be output on the  $\overline{RST}$  pin. The on-board  $V_{DD}$  monitor is enabled by pulling the  $\overline{MONEN}$  pin high (digital 1). The user may disable each reset source except for the  $V_{DD}$  monitor and Reset Input Pin from software. The watchdog timer may be permanently enabled in software after a power-on reset during MCU initialization.

The MCU has an internal, stand-alone clock generator that is used by default as the system clock after reset. If desired, the clock source may be switched "on the fly" to the external oscillator, which can use a crystal, ceramic resonator, capacitor, RC, or external clock source to generate the system clock. This can be extremely useful in low power applications, allowing the MCU to run from a slow (power saving) external crystal source, while periodically switching to the fast (up to 16MHz) internal oscillator as needed.

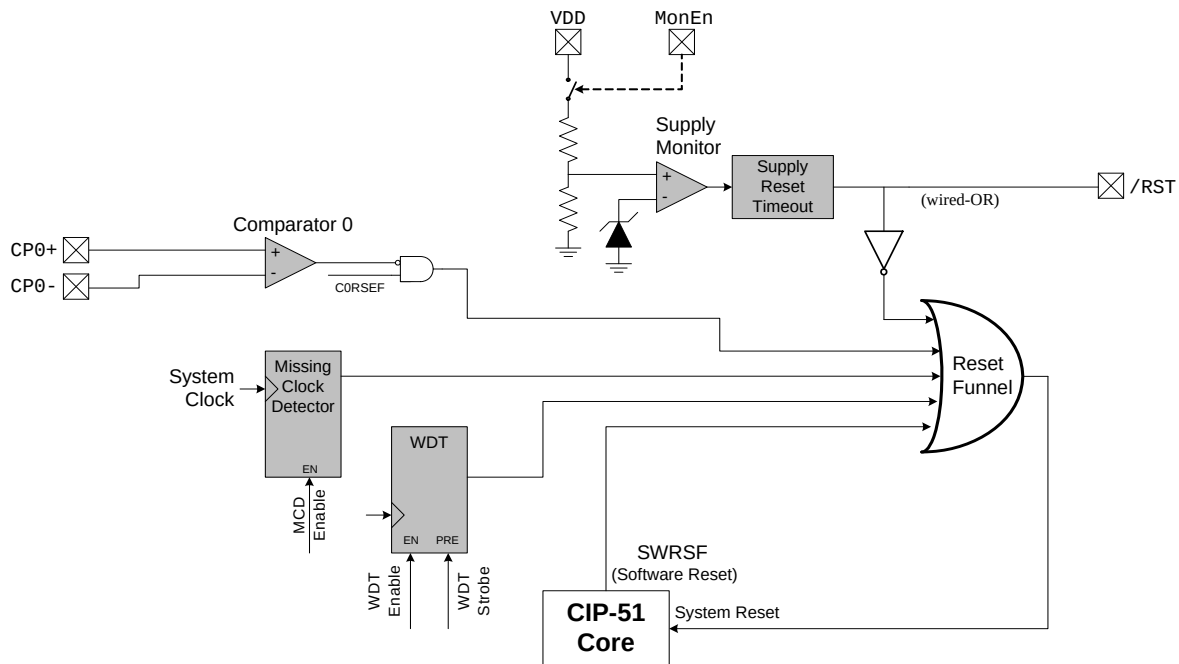


**Figure 1.6. Comparison of Peak MCU Throughputs**

## 1.2. On-Board Memory

The CIP-51 has a standard 8051 program and data address configuration. It includes 256 bytes of data RAM, with the upper 128 bytes dual-mapped. An optional 1024 bytes of XRAM is available on the 'F206, 'F226 and 'F236. Indirect addressing accesses the upper 128 bytes of general purpose RAM, and direct addressing accesses the 128-byte SFR address space. The lower 128 bytes of RAM are accessible via direct or indirect addressing. The first 32 bytes are addressable as four banks of general purpose registers, and the next 16 bytes can be byte addressable or bit addressable.

The MCU's program memory consists of 8 k + 128 bytes of Flash. This memory may be reprogrammed in-system in 512 byte sectors, and requires no special off-chip programming voltage. The 512 bytes from addresses 0x1E00 to 0x1FFF are reserved for factory use. There is also a user programmable 128-byte sector at address 0x2000 to 0x207F, which may be useful as a table for storing software constants, nonvolatile configuration information, or as additional program space. See Figure 1.7 for the MCU system memory map.

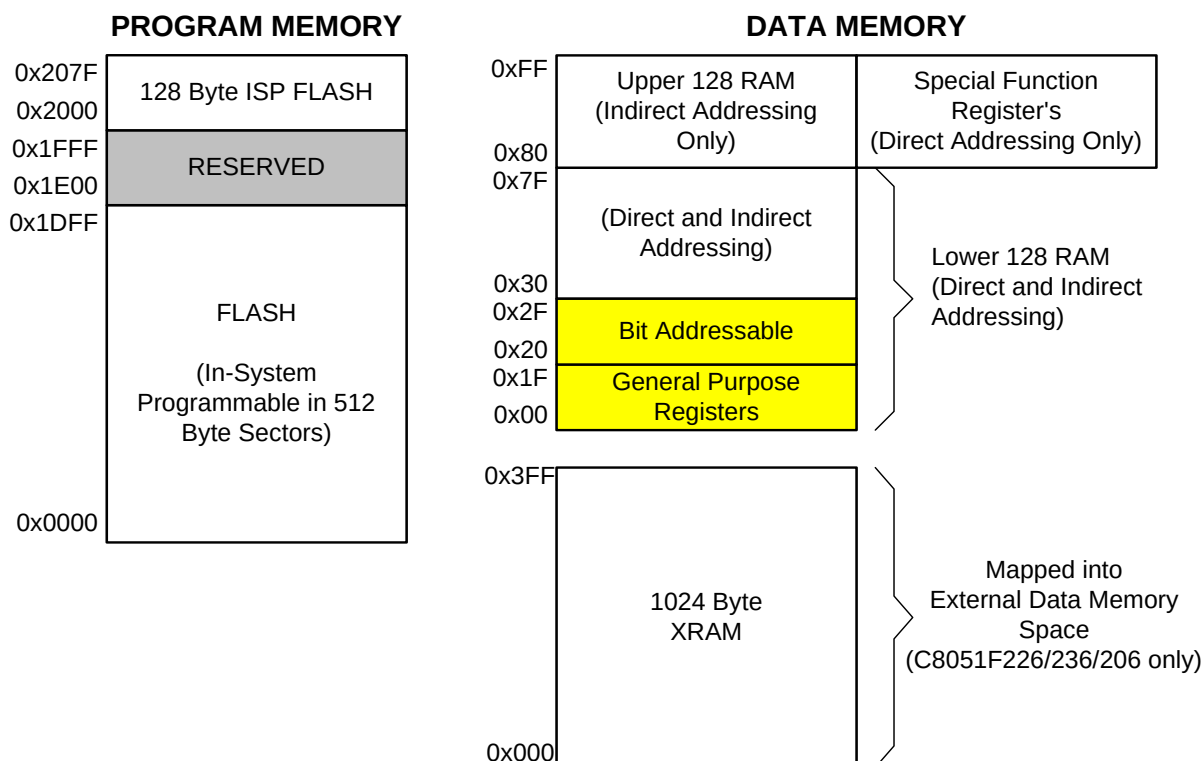


**Figure 1.7. On-Board Memory Map**

## 1.3. JTAG

The C8051F2xx have on-chip JTAG and debug logic that provide non-intrusive, full speed, in-circuit debug using the production part installed in the end application using the four-pin JTAG I/F. The C8051F2xxDK is a development kit with all the hardware and software necessary to develop application code and perform in-circuit debug with the C8051F2xx. The kit includes software with a developer's studio and debugger, an integrated 8051 assembler, and an RS-232 to JTAG interface module referred to as the EC. It also has a target application board with a C8051F2xx installed and large prototyping area, plus the RS-232 and JTAG cables, and wall-mount power supply. The Development Kit requires a Windows OS (Windows 95 or later) computer with one available RS-232 serial port. As shown in Figure 1.8, the PC is connected via RS-232 to the EC. A six-inch ribbon cable connects the EC to the user's application board, picking up the four JTAG pins and  $V_{DD}$  and GND. The EC takes its power from the application board. It requires roughly 20 mA at 2.7–3.6 V. For applications where there is not sufficient power available from the target board, the provided power supply can be connected directly to the EC.

This is a vastly superior configuration for developing and debugging embedded applications compared to standard MCU Emulators, which use on-board "ICE Chips" and target cables and require the MCU in the application board to be socketed. Silicon Labs' debug environment both increases ease of use, and preserves the performance of the precision analog peripherals.

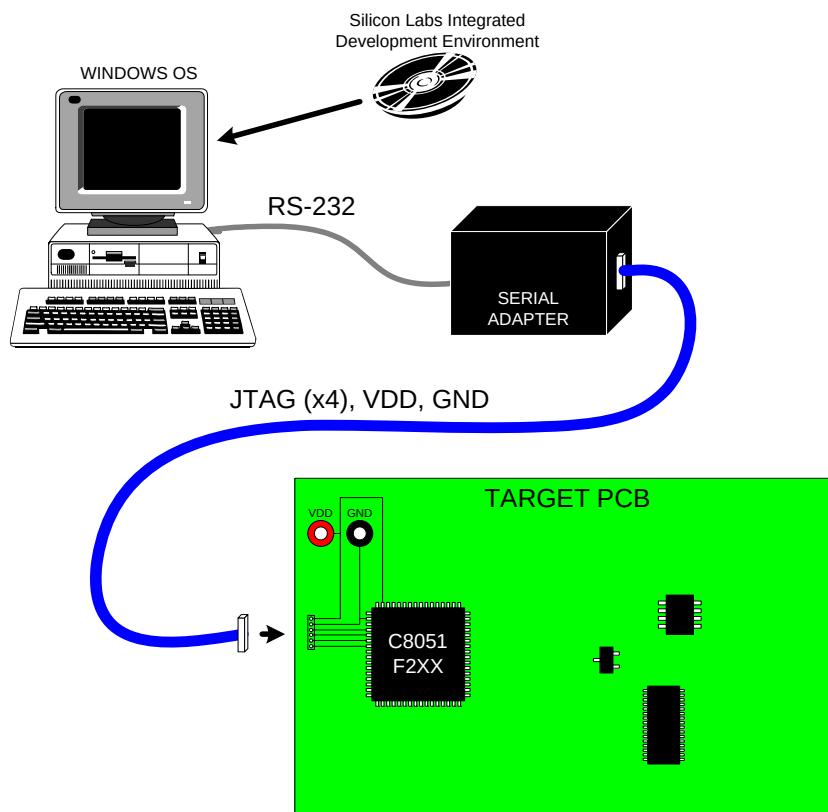


**Figure 1.8. Degub Environment Diagram**

#### **1.4. Digital/Analog Configurable I/O**

The standard 8051 Ports (0, 1, 2, and 3) are available on the device. The ports behave like standard 8051 ports with a few enhancements.

Each port pin can be configured as either a push-pull or open-drain output. Any input that is configured as an analog input will have its corresponding weak pull-up turned off.

Digital resources (timers, SPI, UART, system clock, and comparators) are routed to corresponding I/O pins by configuring the port multiplexer. Port multiplexers are programmed by setting bits in SFR's (please see Section 14). Any of the 32 external port pins may be configured as either analog inputs or digital I/O (See Figure 1.9), so effectively, all port pins are dual function.

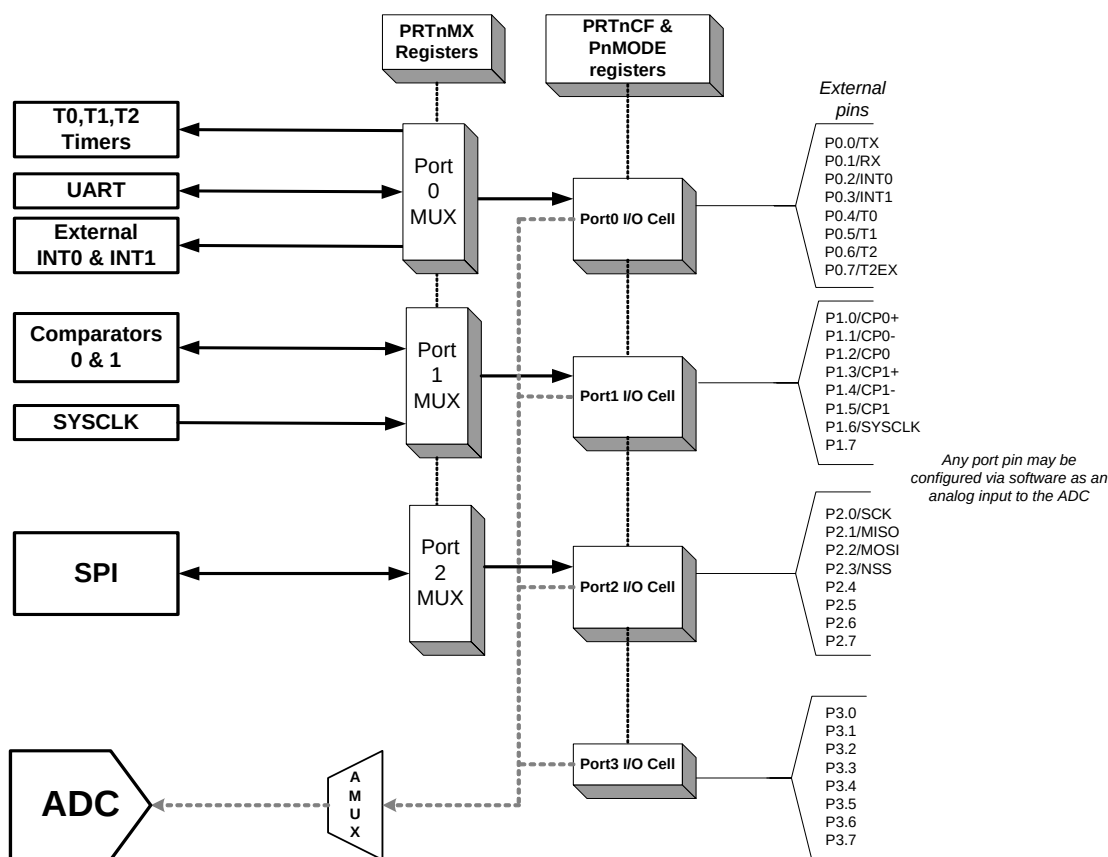


**Figure 1.9. Port I/O Functional Block Diagram**

## 1.5. Serial Ports

The C8051F206, C8051F220/1/6 and C8051F230/1/6 include a Full-Duplex UART and SPI Bus. Each of the serial buses is fully implemented in hardware and makes extensive use of the CIP-51's interrupts, thus requiring very little intervention by the CPU. The serial buses do not have to "share" resources such as timers, interrupts, or Port I/O, so both of the serial buses may be used simultaneously. (You may use Timer1, Timer 2, or SYSCLK to generate baud rates for UART).

## 1.6. Analog to Digital Converter

The C8051F220/1/6 has an on-chip 8-bit SAR ADC and the C8051F206 has a 12-bit SAR ADC with a programmable gain amplifier. With a maximum throughput of 100ksps, the ADC offers true 8-bit with an INL of  $\pm 1/4$  LSB, and or 12-bit accuracy with  $\pm 2$  LSB. The voltage reference can be the power supply ( $V_{DD}$ ), or an external reference voltage (VREF). Also, the system controller can place the ADC into a power-saving shutdown mode when not in use. A programmable gain amplifier follows the analog multiplexer. The gain can be set in software from 0.5 to 16 in powers of 2.

Conversions can be initiated in two ways; a software command or an overflow on Timer 2. This flexibility allows the start of conversion to be triggered by software events, or convert continuously. A completed conversion causes an interrupt, or a status bit can be polled in software to determine the end of conversion. The resulting 8-bit data word is latched into an SFR upon completion of a conversion.

ADC data is continuously monitored by a programmable window detector, which interrupts the CPU when data is within the user-programmed window. This allows the ADC to monitor key system voltages in background mode, without the use of CPU resources.

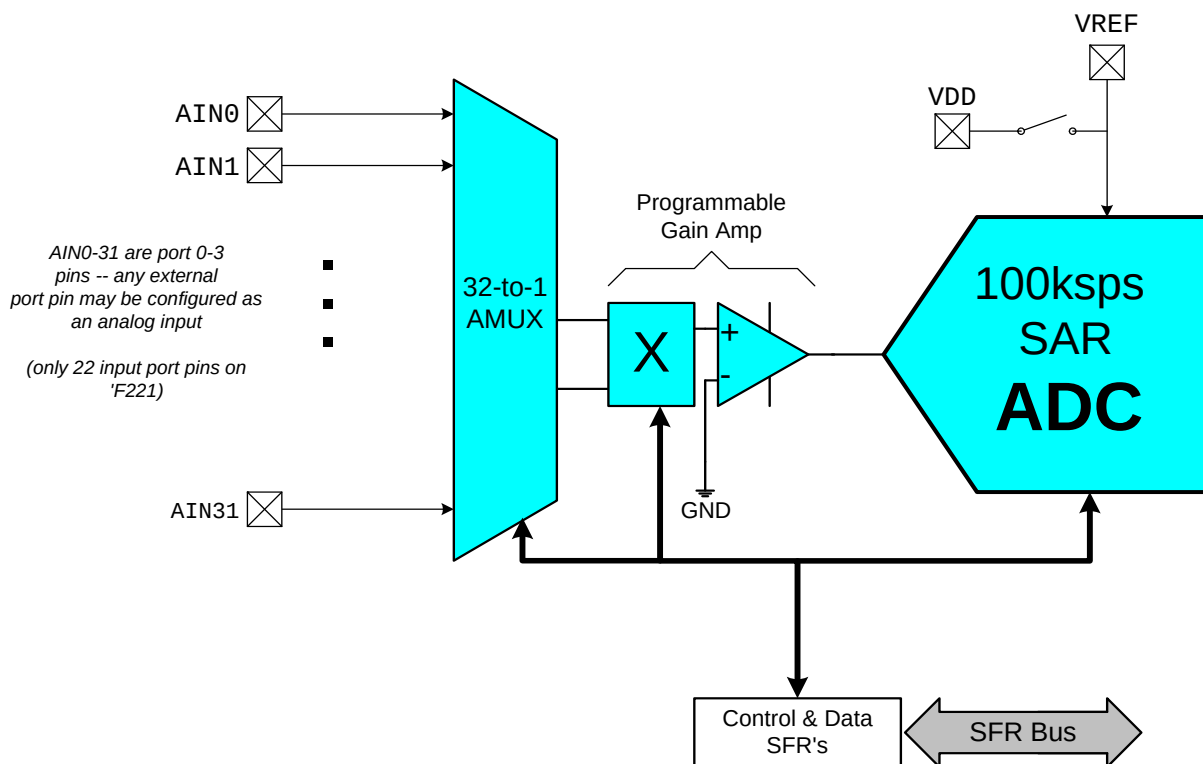


Figure 1.10. ADC Diagram

## 1.7. Comparators

The MCU's have two on-chip voltage comparators. The inputs of the comparators are available at package pins as illustrated in Figure 1.11. Each comparator's hysteresis is software programmable via special function registers (SFR's). Both voltage level and positive/negative going symmetry can be easily programmed by the user. Additionally, comparator interrupts can be implemented on either rising or falling-edge output transitions. Please see 8. "Comparators" on page 52 for details.

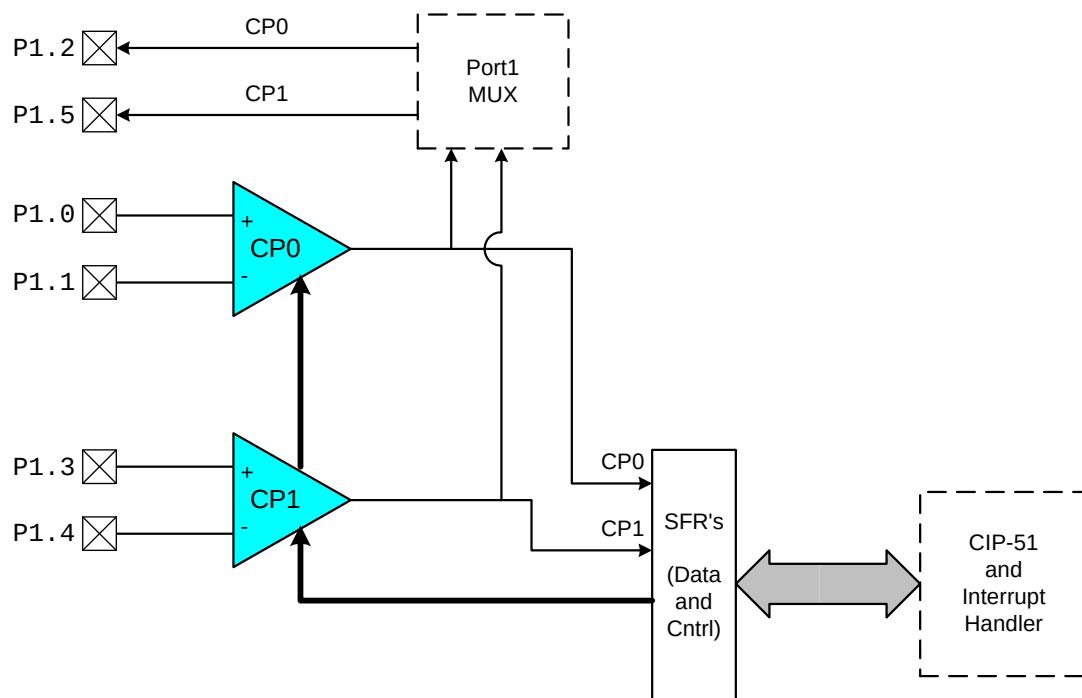


Figure 1.11. Comparator Diagram

## 2. Absolute Maximum Ratings

**Table 2.1. Absolute Maximum Ratings\***

| Parameter                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Conditions | Min  | Typ | Max            | Units |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|------|-----|----------------|-------|
| Ambient Temperature under Bias                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |            | -55  | —   | 125            | °C    |
| Storage Temperature                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |            | -65  | —   | 150            | °C    |
| Voltage on any Pin (except $V_{DD}$ and Port I/O) with respect to DGND                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |            | -0.3 | —   | $V_{DD} + 0.3$ | V     |
| Voltage on any Port I/O Pin or RST pins with respect to DGND                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |            | -0.3 | —   | 5.8            | V     |
| Voltage on $V_{DD}$ with respect to DGND                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |            | -0.3 |     | 4.2            | V     |
| Total Power Dissipation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |            | —    | 1.0 | 800            | W     |
| Maximum Output Current Sunk by any Port pin                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |            | —    | —   | 200            | mA    |
| Maximum Output Current Sunk by any other I/O pin                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |            | —    | —   | 25             | mA    |
| Maximum Output Current Sourced by any Port pin                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |            | —    | —   | 200            | mA    |
| Maximum Output Current Sourced by any other I/O pin                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |            | —    | —   | 25             | mA    |
| <p><b>*Note:</b> Stresses above those listed under “Absolute Maximum Ratings” may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the devices at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.</p> |            |      |     |                |       |

## 3. Global DC Electrical Characteristics

**Table 3.1. Global DC Electrical Characteristics**

–40 to +85 °C unless otherwise specified.

| Parameter                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Conditions                                        | Min | Typ               | Max | Units          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------|-----|----------------|
| Analog Supply Voltage <sup>1</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                   | 2.7 | 3.0               | 3.6 | V              |
| V <sub>DD</sub> supply current with ADC and comparators active, and CPU active                                                                                                                                       | Clock = 25 MHz<br>Clock = 1 MHz<br>Clock = 32 kHz | —   | 13<br>1.5<br>300  | —   | mA<br>mA<br>μA |
| V <sub>DD</sub> supply current with ADC and comparators active, and CPU inactive (Idle Mode)                                                                                                                         | Clock = 25 MHz<br>Clock = 1 MHz<br>Clock = 32 kHz | —   | 9<br>1.8<br>275   | —   | mA<br>mA<br>μA |
| V <sub>DD</sub> supply current with ADC and comparators inactive, and CPU active                                                                                                                                     | Clock = 25 MHz<br>Clock = 1 MHz<br>Clock = 32 kHz | —   | 12.5<br>1.0<br>25 | —   | mA<br>mA<br>μA |
| Digital Supply Current with CPU inactive (Idle Mode)                                                                                                                                                                 | Clock = 25 MHz<br>Clock = 1 MHz<br>Clock = 32 kHz | —   | 8.5<br>1.4<br>25  | —   | mA<br>mA<br>μA |
| Digital Supply Current (Stop Mode), V <sub>DD</sub> monitor enabled                                                                                                                                                  | Oscillator not running                            | —   | 10                | —   | μA             |
| Digital Supply Current (Stop Mode), V <sub>DD</sub> monitor disabled                                                                                                                                                 | Oscillator not running                            | —   | 0.1               | —   | μA             |
| Digital Supply RAM Data Retention Voltage                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                   | —   | 1.5               | —   | V              |
| Specified Operating Temperature Range                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                   | –40 | —                 | +85 | °C             |
| SYSCLK (system clock frequency) <sup>2</sup>                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                   | 0   | —                 | 25  | MHz            |
| Tsysl (SYSCLK low time)                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                   | 18  | —                 | —   | ns             |
| Tsysh (SYSCLK high time)                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                   | 18  | —                 | —   | ns             |
| <b>Notes:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Analog Supply AV+ must be greater than 1 V for V<sub>DD</sub> monitor to operate.</li> <li>2. SYSCLK must be at least 32 kHz to enable debugging.</li> </ol> |                                                   |     |                   |     |                |

## 4. Pinout and Package Definitions

Table 4.1. Pin Definitions

| Name                    | 'F206,<br>F220,<br>226,<br>230,<br>236 | 'F221,<br>231 | Type          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                         | 48-Pin                                 | 32-Pin        |               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| V <sub>DD</sub>         | 11,31                                  | 8             |               | Digital Voltage Supply.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| GND                     | 5,6,8,<br>13,32                        | 9             |               | Ground. ( <b>Note:</b> Pins 5,6, and 8 on the 48-pin package are not connected (NC), but it is recommended that they be connected to ground.)                                                                                                                                     |
| MONEN                   | 12                                     |               | D In          | Monitor Enable (on 48 pin package ONLY). Enables reset voltage monitor function when pulled high (logic "1").                                                                                                                                                                     |
| TCK                     | 25                                     | 17            | D In          | JTAG Test Clock with internal pull-up.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| TMS                     | 26                                     | 18            | D In          | JTAG Test-Mode Select with internal pull-up.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| TDI                     | 28                                     | 20            | D In          | JTAG Test Data Input with internal pull-up. TDI is latched on a rising edge of TCK.                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| TDO                     | 27                                     | 19            | D Out         | JTAG Test Data Output. Data is shifted out on TDO on the falling edge of TCK. TDO output is a tri-state driver.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| XTAL1                   | 9                                      | 6             | A In          | Crystal Input. This pin is the return for the internal oscillator circuit for a crystal or ceramic resonator. For a precision internal clock, connect a crystal or ceramic resonator from XTAL1 to XTAL2. If overdriven by an external CMOS clock, this becomes the system clock. |
| XTAL2                   | 10                                     | 7             | A Out         | Crystal Output. This pin is the excitation driver for a crystal or ceramic resonator.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| $\overline{\text{RST}}$ | 14                                     | 10            | D I/O         | Chip Reset. Open-drain output of internal Voltage Supply monitor. Is driven low when V <sub>DD</sub> is < 2.7V and MONEN=1, or when a '1' is written to PORSF. An external source can force a system reset by driving this pin low.                                               |
| VREF                    | 7                                      | 5             | A I/O         | Voltage Reference. When configured as an input, this pin is the voltage reference for the ADC. Otherwise, V <sub>DD</sub> will be the reference. NOTE: this pin is Not Connected (NC) on 'F230/1/6.                                                                               |
| CP0+                    | 4                                      | 4             | A In          | Comparator 0 Non-Inverting Input.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| CP0-                    | 3                                      | 3             | A In          | Comparator 0 Inverting Input.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| CP0                     | 2                                      | 2             | D Out         | Comparator 0 Output                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| CP1+                    | 1                                      | 1             | A In          | Comparator 1 Non-Inverting Input.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| CP1-                    | 48                                     | 32            | A In          | Comparator 1 Inverting Input.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| CP1                     | 47                                     | 31            | D Out         | Comparator 1 Output                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| P0.0/TX                 | 40                                     | 28            | D I/O<br>A In | Port0 Bit0. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| P0.1/RX                 | 39                                     | 27            | D I/O<br>A In | Port0 Bit1. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| P0.2/INT0               | 38                                     | 26            | D I/O<br>A In | Port0 Bit2. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description).                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

**Table 4.1. Pin Definitions (Continued)**

| Name        | 'F206,<br>F220,<br>226,<br>230,<br>236 | 'F221,<br>231 | Type          | Description                                                                 |
|-------------|----------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|             | 48-Pin                                 | 32-Pin        |               |                                                                             |
| P0.3/INT1   | 37                                     | 25            | D I/O<br>A In | Port0 Bit3. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P0.4/T0     | 36                                     | 24            | D I/O<br>A In | Port0 Bit4. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P0.5/T1     | 35                                     | 23            | D I/O<br>A In | Port0 Bit5. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P0.6/T2     | 34                                     | 22            | D I/O<br>A In | Port0 Bit6. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P0.7/T2EX   | 33                                     | 21            | D I/O<br>A In | Port0 Bit7. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P1.0/CP0+   | 4                                      | 4             | D I/O<br>A In | Port1 Bit0. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P1.1/CP0-   | 3                                      | 3             | D I/O<br>A In | Port1 Bit1. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P1.2/CP0    | 2                                      | 2             | D I/O<br>A In | Port1 Bit2. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P1.3/CP1+   | 1                                      | 1             | D I/O<br>A In | Port1 Bit3. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P1.4/CP1-   | 48                                     | 32            | D I/O<br>A In | Port1 Bit4. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P1.5/CP1    | 47                                     | 31            | D I/O<br>A In | Port1 Bit5. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P1.6/SYSCLK | 46                                     | 30            | D I/O<br>A In | Port1 Bit6. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P1.7        | 45                                     | 29            | D I/O<br>A In | Port1 Bit7. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P2.0/SCK    | 24                                     | 16            | D I/O<br>A In | Port2 Bit0. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P2.1/MISO   | 23                                     | 15            | D I/O<br>A In | Port2 Bit1. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P2.2/MOSI   | 22                                     | 14            | D I/O<br>A In | Port2 Bit2. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P2.3/NSS    | 21                                     | 13            | D I/O<br>A In | Port2 Bit3. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P2.4        | 15                                     | 11            | D I/O<br>A In | Port2 Bit4. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P2.5        | 16                                     | 12            | D I/O<br>A In | Port2 Bit5. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P2.6        | 17                                     |               | D I/O<br>A In | Port2 Bit6. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |

Table 4.1. Pin Definitions (Continued)

| Name | 'F206,<br>F220,<br>226,<br>230,<br>236 | 'F221,<br>231 | Type          | Description                                                                 |
|------|----------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|      | 48-Pin                                 | 32-Pin        |               |                                                                             |
| P2.7 | 18                                     |               | D I/O<br>A In | Port2 Bit7. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P3.0 | 44                                     |               | D I/O<br>A In | Port3 Bit0. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P3.1 | 43                                     |               | D I/O<br>A In | Port3 Bit1. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P3.2 | 42                                     |               | D I/O<br>A In | Port3 Bit2. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P3.3 | 41                                     |               | D I/O<br>A In | Port3 Bit3. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P3.4 | 30                                     |               | D I/O<br>A In | Port3 Bit4. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P3.5 | 29                                     |               | D I/O<br>A In | Port3 Bit5. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P3.6 | 20                                     |               | D I/O<br>A In | Port3 Bit6. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |
| P3.7 | 19                                     |               | D I/O<br>A In | Port3 Bit7. (See the Port I/O Sub-System section for complete description). |

# C8051F2xx

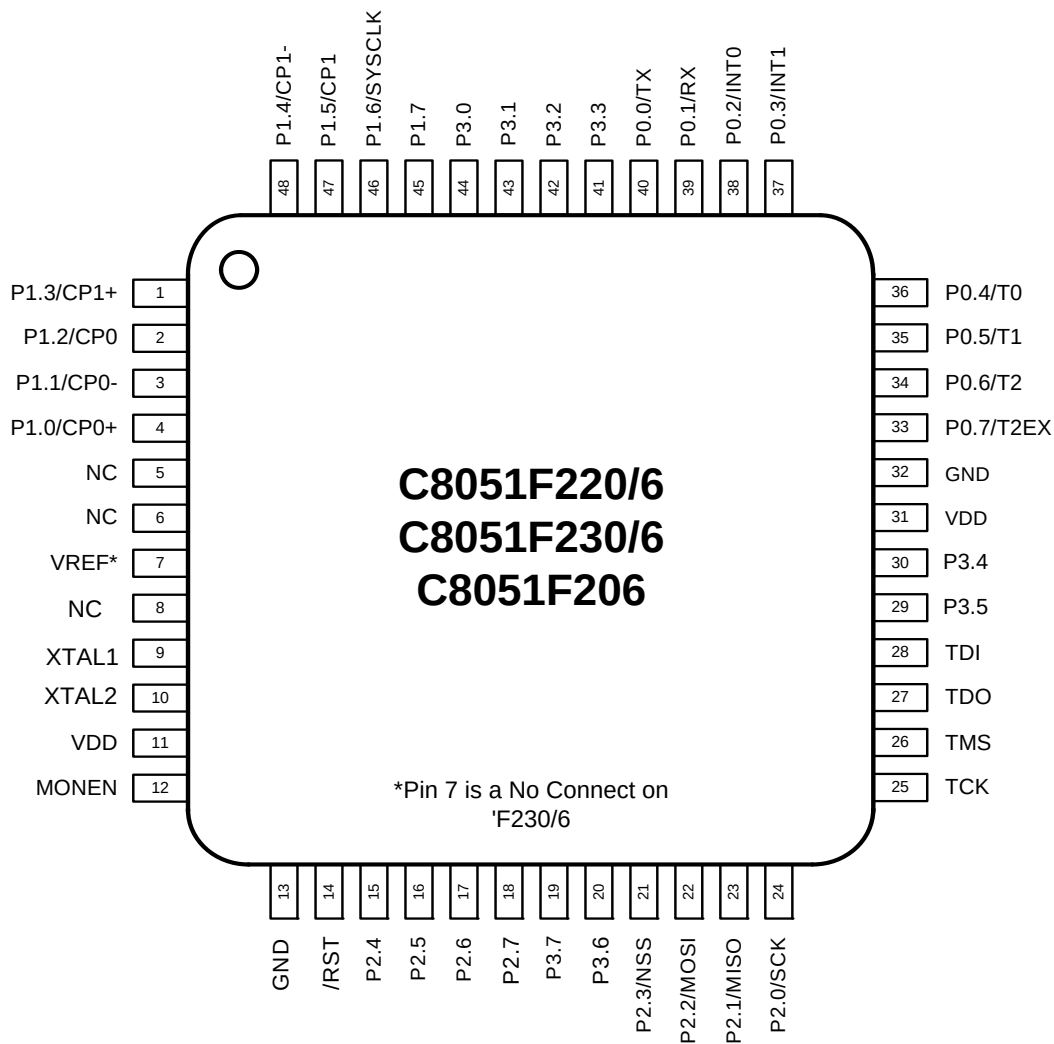


Figure 4.1. TQFP-48 Pin Diagram

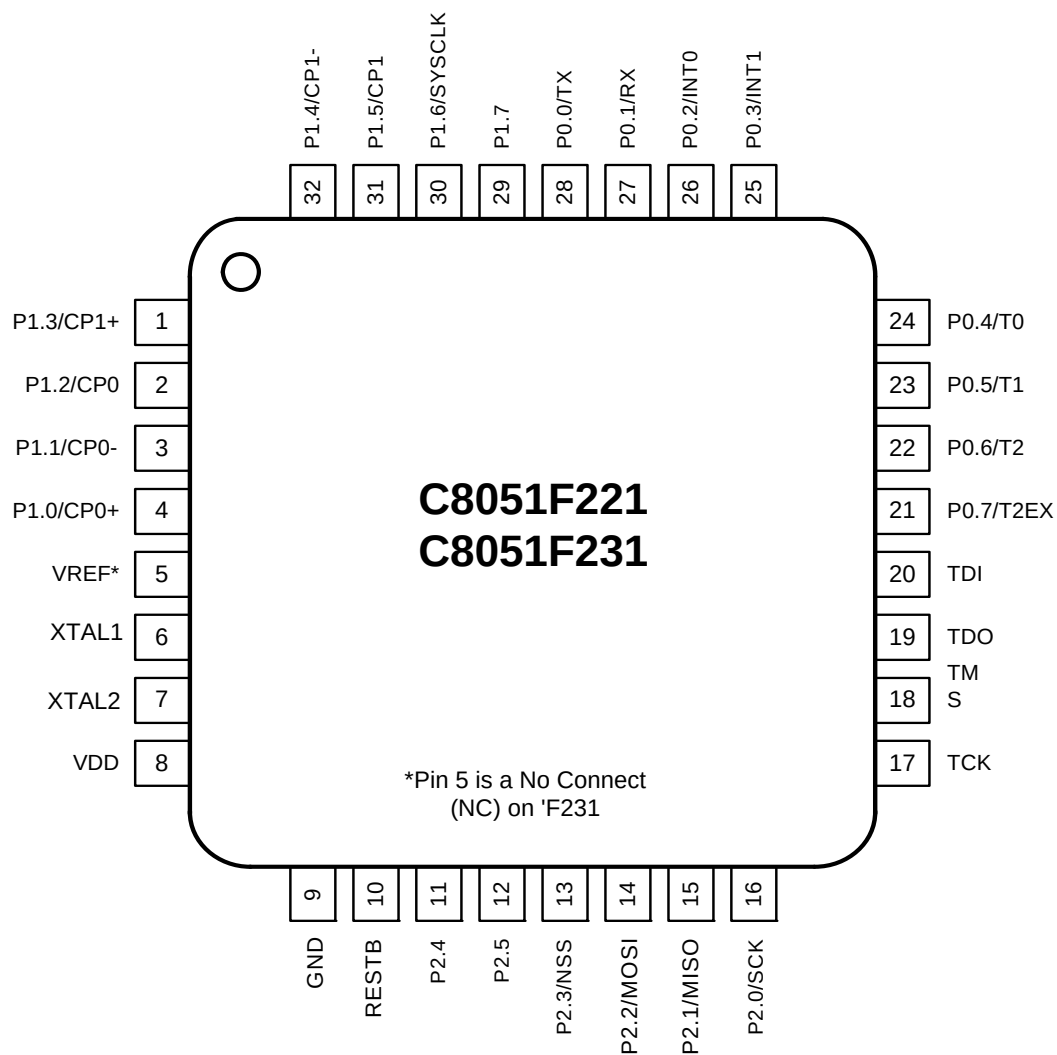


Figure 4.2. LQFP-32 Pin Diagram

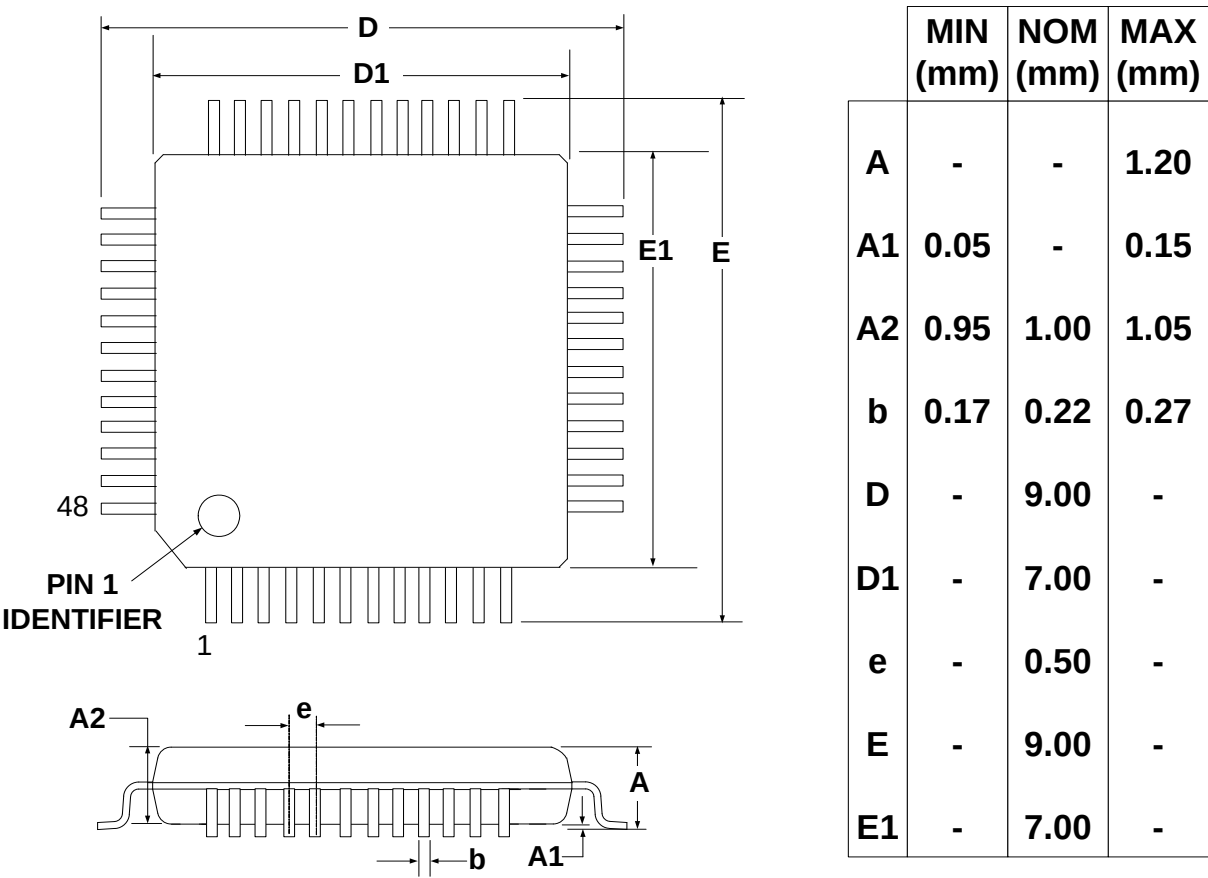


Figure 4.3. TQFP-48 Package Drawing

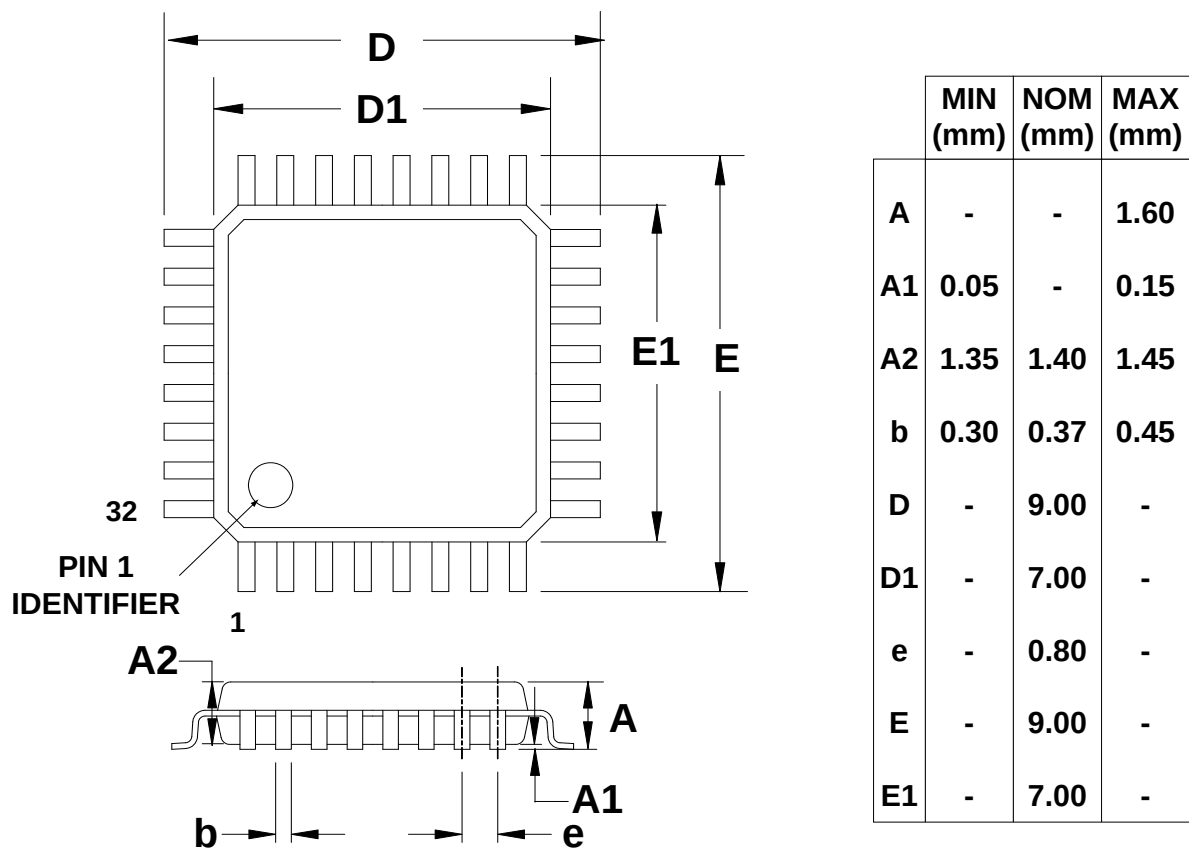


Figure 4.4. LQFP-32 Package Drawing



## 5.2. ADC Modes of Operation

The ADC has a maximum conversion speed of 100ksps. The ADC conversion clock is derived from the system clock. The ADC conversion clock is derived from a divided version of SYSCLK. Divide ratios of 1,2,4,8, or 16 are supported by setting the ADCSC bits in the ADC0CF Register. This is useful to adjust conversion speed to accommodate different system clock speeds.

A conversion can be initiated in one of two ways, depending on the programmed states of the ADC Start of Conversion Mode bits (ADSTM1, ADSTM0) in ADC0CN. Conversions may be initiated by:

1. Writing a 1 to the ADBUSY bit of ADC0CN;
2. A Timer 2 overflow (i.e., timed continuous conversions).

Writing a 1 to ADBUSY provides software control of the ADC whereby conversions are performed "on-demand". During conversion, the ADBUSY bit is set to 1 and restored to 0 when conversion is complete. The falling edge of ADBUSY triggers an interrupt (when enabled) and sets the ADCINT interrupt flag in the ADC0CN register. Note: When conversions are performed "on-demand", the ADCINT flag, not ADBUSY, should be polled to determine when the conversion has completed. Converted data is available in the ADC data word register, ADC0H.

The ADCTM bit in register ADC0CN controls the ADC track-and-hold mode. In its default state, the ADC input is continuously tracked, except when a conversion is in progress. Setting ADCTM to 1 allows one of two different low power track-and-hold modes to be specified by states of the ADSTM1-0 bits (also in ADC0CN):

1. Tracking begins with a write of 1 to ADBUSY and lasts for 3 SAR clocks;
2. Tracking starts with an overflow of Timer 2 and lasts for 3 SAR clocks.

Tracking can be disabled (shutdown) when the entire chip is in low power standby or sleep modes.

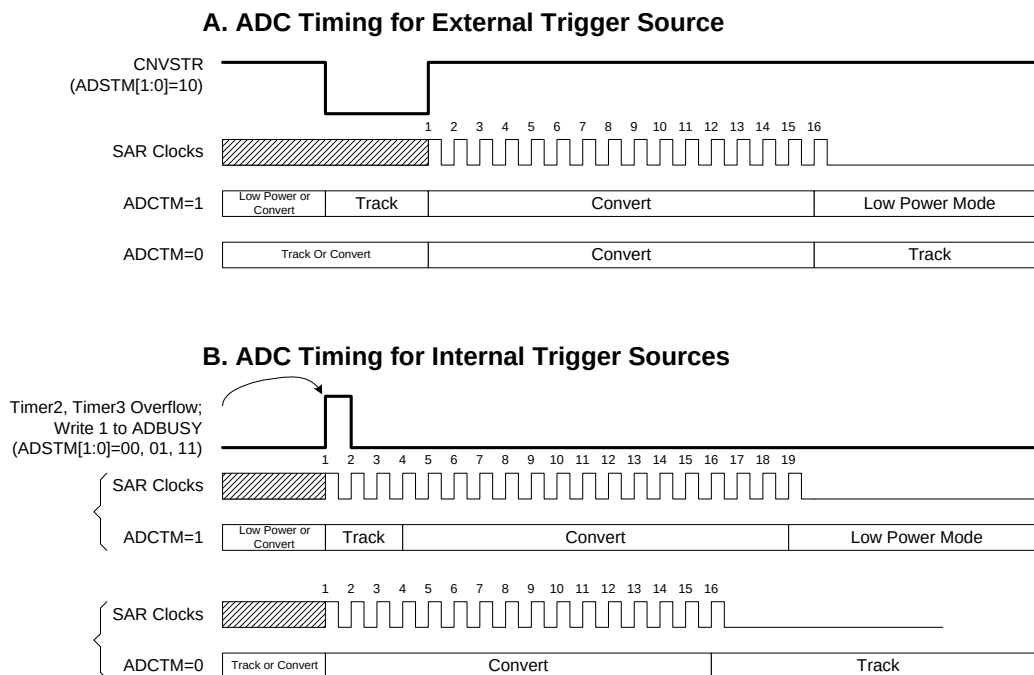


**Figure 5.2. 12-Bit ADC Track and Conversion Example Timing**

## SFR Definition 5.1. AMX0SL: AMUX Channel Select

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W   | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | Reset Value          |
|------|------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----------------------|
| -    | -    | AMXEN | PRTSL1 | PRTSL0 | PINSL2 | PINSL1 | PINSL0 | 00000000             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5  | Bit4   | Bit3   | Bit2   | Bit1   | Bit0   | SFR Address:<br>0xBB |

Bits 7–6: UNUSED. Read = 00b; Write = don't care  
 Bit 5: AMXEN enable  
     0: AMXEN disabled and port pins are unavailable for analog use.  
     1: AMXEN enabled to use/select port pins for analog use.  
 Bits 4–3: PRTSL1–0: Port Select Bits\*.  
     00: Port0 select to configure pin for analog input from this port.  
     01: Port1 select to configure pin for analog input from this port.  
     10: Port2 select to configure pin for analog input from this port.  
     11: Port3 select to configure pin for analog input from this port.  
 Bits 2–0: PINSL2–0: Pin Select Bits  
     000: Pin 0 of selected port (above) to be used for analog input.  
     001: Pin 1 of selected port (above) to be used for analog input.  
     010: Pin 2 of selected port (above) to be used for analog input.  
     011: Pin 3 of selected port (above) to be used for analog input.  
     100: Pin 4 of selected port (above) to be used for analog input.  
     101: Pin 5 of selected port (above) to be used for analog input.  
     110: Pin 6 of selected port (above) to be used for analog input.  
     111: Pin 7 of selected port (above) to be used for analog input.

\* Selecting a port for analog input does NOT default all pins of that port as analog input. After selecting a port for analog input, a pin must be selected using pin select bits (PINSL2–0). For example, after setting the AMXEN to '1', setting PRTSL1–0 to "11", and setting PINSL2–0 to "100" P3.4 is configured as analog input. All other Port 3 pins remain as GPIO pins. Also note that in order to use a port pin as analog input, its input mode should be set to *analog*. Please see section 14.2.

## SFR Definition 5.2. ADC0CF: ADC Configuration Register

| R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W  | R/W  | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | Reset Value          |
|--------|--------|--------|------|------|--------|--------|--------|----------------------|
| ADCSC2 | ADCSC1 | ADCSC0 | -    | -    | AMPGN2 | AMPGN1 | AMPGN0 | 01100000             |
| Bit7   | Bit6   | Bit5   | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2   | Bit1   | Bit0   | SFR Address:<br>0xBC |

Bits7–5: ADCSC2–0: ADC SAR Conversion Clock Period Bits  
 000: SAR Conversion Clock = 1 System Clock  
 001: SAR Conversion Clock = 2 System Clocks  
 010: SAR Conversion Clock = 4 System Clocks  
 011: SAR Conversion Clock = 8 System Clocks  
 1xx: SAR Conversion Clock = 16 Systems Clocks  
**NOTE:** SAR conversion clock should be less than or equal to 2MHz.

Bits4–3: UNUSED. Read = 00b; Write = don't care

Bits2–0: AMPGN2–0: ADC Internal Amplifier Gain  
 000: Gain = 1  
 001: Gain = 2  
 010: Gain = 4  
 011: Gain = 8  
 10x: Gain = 16  
 11x: Gain = 0.5

## SFR Definition 5.3. ADC0CN: ADC Control (C8051F220/1/6 and C8051F206)

| R/W      | R/W                                                                                                                                           | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W               | Reset Value  |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------------------|--------------|
| ADCEN    | ADCTM                                                                                                                                         | ADCINT | ADBUSY | ADSTM1 | ADSTM0 | ADWINT | ADLJST            | 00000000     |
| Bit7     | Bit6                                                                                                                                          | Bit5   | Bit4   | Bit3   | Bit2   | Bit1   | Bit0              | SFR Address: |
|          |                                                                                                                                               |        |        |        |        |        | (bit addressable) | 0xE8         |
| Bit7:    | ADCEN: ADC Enable Bit                                                                                                                         |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 0: ADC Disabled. ADC is in low power shutdown.                                                                                                |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 1: ADC Enabled. ADC is active and ready for data conversions.                                                                                 |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
| Bit6:    | ADCTM: ADC Track Mode Bit                                                                                                                     |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 0: When the ADC is enabled, tracking is continuous unless a conversion is in process                                                          |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 1: Tracking Defined by ADSTM1-0 bits                                                                                                          |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | ADSTM1-0:                                                                                                                                     |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 00: Tracking starts with the write of 1 to ADBUSY and lasts for 3 SAR clocks                                                                  |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 01: RESERVED                                                                                                                                  |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 10: RESERVED                                                                                                                                  |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 11: Tracking started by the overflow of Timer 2 and last for 3 SAR clocks                                                                     |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
| Bit5:    | ADCINT: ADC Conversion Complete Interrupt Flag (cleared by software).                                                                         |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 0: ADC has not completed a data conversion since the last time this flag was cleared                                                          |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 1: ADC has completed a data conversion                                                                                                        |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
| Bit4:    | ADBUSY: ADC Busy Bit                                                                                                                          |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | Read                                                                                                                                          |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 0: ADC Conversion complete or no valid data has been converted since a reset. The falling edge of ADBUSY generates an interrupt when enabled. |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 1: ADC Busy converting data                                                                                                                   |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | Write                                                                                                                                         |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 0: No effect                                                                                                                                  |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 1: Starts ADC Conversion if ADSTM1-0 = 00b                                                                                                    |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
| Bits3–2: | ADSTM1–0: ADC Start of Conversion Mode Bits                                                                                                   |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 00: ADC conversion started upon a write of 1 to ADBUSY                                                                                        |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 01: RESERVED                                                                                                                                  |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 10: RESERVED                                                                                                                                  |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 11: ADC conversions initiated on overflows of Timer 2                                                                                         |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
| Bit1:    | ADWINT: ADC Window Compare Interrupt Flag                                                                                                     |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 0: ADC Window Comparison Data match has not occurred                                                                                          |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 1: ADC Window Comparison Data match occurred                                                                                                  |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
| Bit0:    | ADLJST: ADC Left Justify Data Bit (Used on C8051F206 only)                                                                                    |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 0: Data in ADC0H:ADC0L registers are right justified.                                                                                         |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 1: Data in ADC0H:ADC0L registers are left justified.                                                                                          |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |

**SFR Definition 5.4. ADC0H: ADC Data Word ('F220/1/6 and 'F206)**

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |                      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
| MSB  |      |      |      |      |      |      | LSB  | 00000000             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xBF |

Bits7–0: ADC Data Word Bits

**EXAMPLE:** ADC Data Word Conversion Map

| AIN – GND(Volts) | ADC0H |
|------------------|-------|
| REF x (255/256)  | 0xFF  |
| REF x ½          | 0x80  |
| REF x (127/256)  | 0x7F  |
| 0                | 0x00  |

**5.3. ADC Programmable Window Detector**

The ADC programmable window detector is very useful in many applications. It continuously compares the ADC output to user-programmed limits and notifies the system when an out-of-band condition is detected. This is especially effective in an interrupt-driven system, saving code space and CPU bandwidth while delivering faster system response times. The window detector interrupt flag (ADWINT in ADC0CN) can also be used in polled mode. The high and low bytes of the reference words are loaded into the ADC Greater-Than and ADC Less-Than registers (ADC0GTH and ADC0LTH).

**SFR Definition 5.5. ADC0GTH: ADC Greater-Than Data ('F220/1/6 and 'F206)**

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |                      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 11111111             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xC5 |

Bits7–0:  
The high byte of the ADC Greater-Than Data Word.

**SFR Definition 5.6. ADC0LTH: ADC Less-Than Data Byte ('F220/1/6 and 'F206)**

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |                      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 00000000             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xC7 |

Bits7–0:  
The high byte of the ADC Less-Than Data Word.

| Input Voltage<br>(Analog Input - GND) | ADC Data<br>Word |                        | Input Voltage<br>(Analog Input - GND) | ADC Data<br>Word |                        |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|
| REF x (255/256)                       | 0xFF             | ADWINT<br>not affected | REF x (255/256)                       | 0xFF             | ADWINT=1               |
|                                       | 0x21             |                        |                                       | 0x21             |                        |
| REF x (32/256)                        | 0x20             | ADC0LTH                | REF x (32/256)                        | 0x20             | ADC0GTH                |
|                                       | 0x1F             | ADWINT=1               |                                       | 0x1F             | ADWINT<br>not affected |
|                                       | 0x11             |                        |                                       | 0x11             |                        |
| REF x (16/256)                        | 0x10             | ADC0GTH                | REF x (16/256)                        | 0x10             | ADC0LTH                |
|                                       | 0x0F             | ADWINT<br>not affected |                                       | 0x0F             | ADWINT=1               |
| 0                                     | 0x00             |                        | 0                                     | 0x00             |                        |

Given:  
AMX0SL = 0x00, AMX0CF = 0x00, ADLJST = 0,  
ADC0LTH = 0x20, ADC0GTH = 0x10.

An ADC End of Conversion will cause an ADC Window Compare Interrupt (ADWINT=1) if the resulting ADC Data Word is < 0x20 and > 0x10.

Given:  
AMX0SL = 0x00, AMX0CF = 0x00, ADLJST = 0,  
ADC0LTH = 0x10, ADC0GTH = 0x20.

An ADC End of Conversion will cause an ADC Window Compare Interrupt (ADWINT=1) if the resulting ADC Data Word is < 0x10 or > 0x20.

**Figure 5.3. 8-Bit ADC Window Interrupt Examples**

**Table 5.1. 8-Bit ADC Electrical Characteristics**

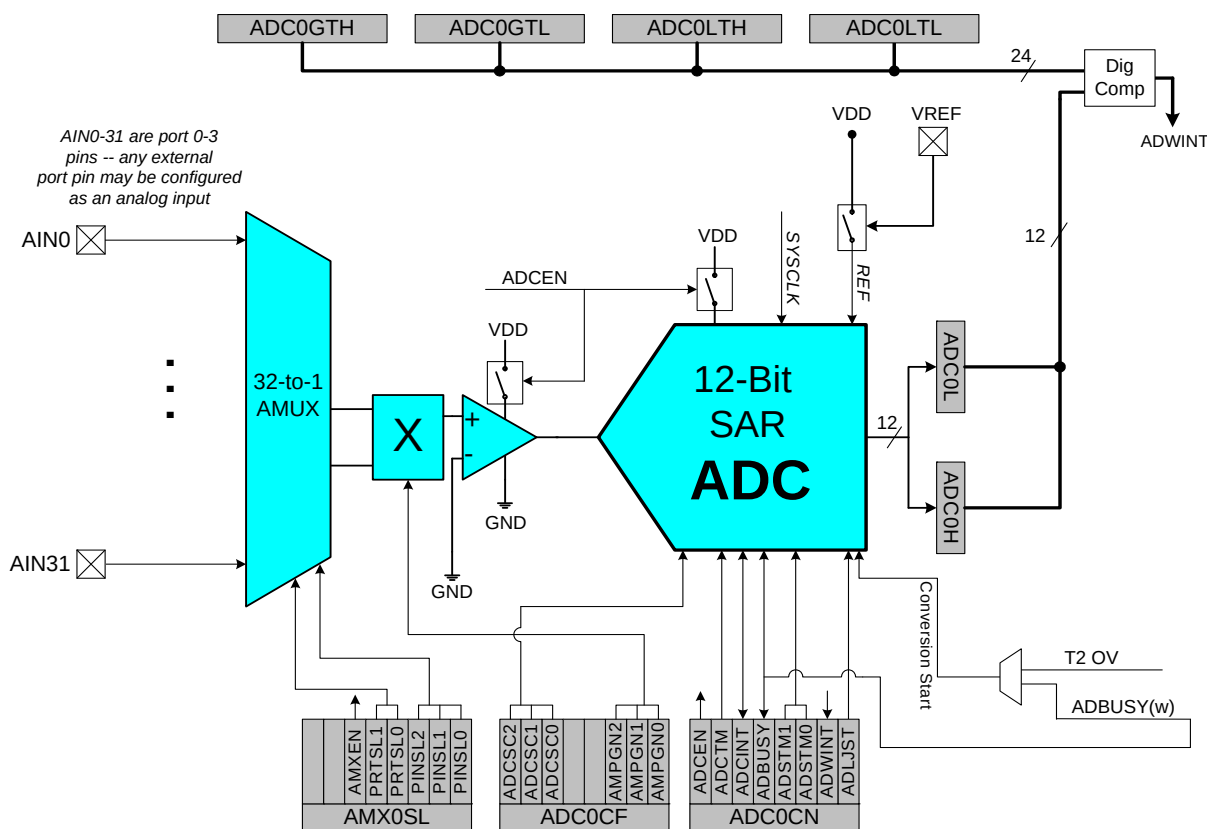
VDD = 3.0 V, VREF = 2.40 V, PGA Gain = 1, –40 to +85 °C unless otherwise specified.

| Parameter                                                                               | Conditions                         | Min  | Typ   | Max             | Units  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------|-------|-----------------|--------|
| <b>DC Accuracy</b>                                                                      |                                    |      |       |                 |        |
| Resolution                                                                              |                                    | —    | 8     | —               | bits   |
| Integral Nonlinearity                                                                   |                                    | —    | —     | ±1/2            | LSB    |
| Differential Nonlinearity                                                               | Guaranteed Monotonic               | —    | —     | ±1/2            | LSB    |
| Offset Error                                                                            |                                    | ±2   | —     | ±1/2            | LSB    |
| Gain Error                                                                              |                                    | ±2   | —     | ±1/2            | LSB    |
| Offset Temperature Coefficient                                                          |                                    |      | ±0.25 | —               | ppm/°C |
| <b>Dynamic Performance</b> (10 kHz sine-wave input, 0 to –1 dB of full scale, 100 ksps) |                                    |      |       |                 |        |
| Signal-to-Noise Plus Distortion                                                         |                                    | 49.5 | —     | —               | dB     |
| Total Harmonic Distortion                                                               | Up to the 5 <sup>th</sup> harmonic | –60  | –65   | —               | dB     |
| Spurious-Free Dynamic Range                                                             |                                    | —    | –65   | —               | dB     |
| <b>Conversion Rate</b>                                                                  |                                    |      |       |                 |        |
| Conversion Time in SAR Clocks                                                           |                                    | 16   | —     | —               | clocks |
| SAR Clock Frequency                                                                     |                                    |      | —     | 2.5             | MHz    |
| Track/Hold Acquisition Time                                                             |                                    | 1.5  | —     | —               | μs     |
| Throughput Rate                                                                         |                                    | —    | —     | 100             | ksps   |
| <b>Analog Inputs</b>                                                                    |                                    |      |       |                 |        |
| Input Voltage Range                                                                     |                                    | 0    | —     | V <sub>DD</sub> | V      |
| Input Capacitance                                                                       |                                    | —    | 10    | —               | pF     |
| <b>Power Specifications</b>                                                             |                                    |      |       |                 |        |
| Power Supply Current                                                                    | Operating Mode, 100 ksps           | —    | 0.45  | 1.0             | mA     |
| Power Supply Current in Shutdown                                                        |                                    | —    | 0.1   | 1               | μA     |
| Power Supply Rejection                                                                  |                                    | —    | ±0.3  | —               | mV/V   |

## 6. ADC (12-Bit, C8051F206 Only)

### Description

The ADC subsystem for the C8051F206 consists of configurable analog multiplexer (AMUX), a programmable gain amplifier (PGA), and a 100ksps, 12-bit successive-approximation-register ADC with integrated track-and-hold and programmable window detector (see Figure 6.1). The AMUX, PGA, Data Conversion Modes, and Window Detector are all configurable under software control via the Special Function Register's shown in Figure 6.1. The ADC subsystem (ADC, track-and-hold and PGA) is enabled only when the ADCEN bit in the ADC Control register (ADC0CN, Figure 6.5) is set to 1. The ADC subsystem is in low power shutdown when this bit is 0.



### Figure 6.1. 12-Bit ADC Functional Block Diagram

## 6.1. Analog Multiplexer and PGA

Any external port pin (ports 0-3) may be selected via software. The AMX0SL SFR is used to select the desired analog input pin. (See SFR Definition 5.1). When the AMUX is enabled, the user selects which port is to be used (bits PRTSL0–1), and then the pin in the selected port (bits PINSLO–2) to be the analog input.

The PGA amplifies the AMUX output signal by an amount determined by the states of the AMPGN2–0 bits in the ADC Configuration register, ADC0CF (SFR Definition 5.2). The PGA can be software-programmed for gains of 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 8 or 16. It defaults to a gain of 1 on reset.

## 6.2. ADC Modes of Operation

The ADC has a maximum conversion speed of 100 kpsps. The ADC conversion clock is derived from the system clock. The ADC conversion clock is derived from a divided version of SYSCLK. Divide ratios of 1, 2, 4, 8, or 16 are supported by setting the ADCSC bits in the ADC0CF Register. This is useful to adjust conversion speed to accommodate different system clock speeds.

A conversion can be initiated in one of two ways, depending on the programmed states of the ADC Start of Conversion Mode bits (ADSTM1, ADSTM0) in ADC0CN. Conversions may be initiated by:

1. Writing a 1 to the ADBUSY bit of ADC0CN;
2. A Timer 2 overflow (i.e. timed continuous conversions).

Writing a 1 to ADBUSY provides software control of the ADC whereby conversions are performed "on-demand". During conversion, the ADBUSY bit is set to 1 and restored to 0 when conversion is complete. The falling edge of ADBUSY triggers an interrupt (when enabled) and sets the ADCINT interrupt flag in the ADC0CN register. Note: When conversions are performed "on-demand", the ADCINT flag, not ADBUSY, should be polled to determine when the conversion has completed. Converted data is available in the ADC data word register, ADC0H.

The ADCTM bit in register ADC0CN controls the ADC track-and-hold mode. In its default state, the ADC input is continuously tracked, except when a conversion is in progress. Setting ADCTM to 1 allows one of two different low power track-and-hold modes to be specified by states of the ADSTM1-0 bits (also in ADC0CN):

1. Tracking begins with a write of 1 to ADBUSY and lasts for 3 SAR clocks;
2. Tracking starts with an overflow of Timer 2 and lasts for 3 SAR clocks.

Tracking can be disabled (shutdown) when the entire chip is in low power standby or sleep modes.

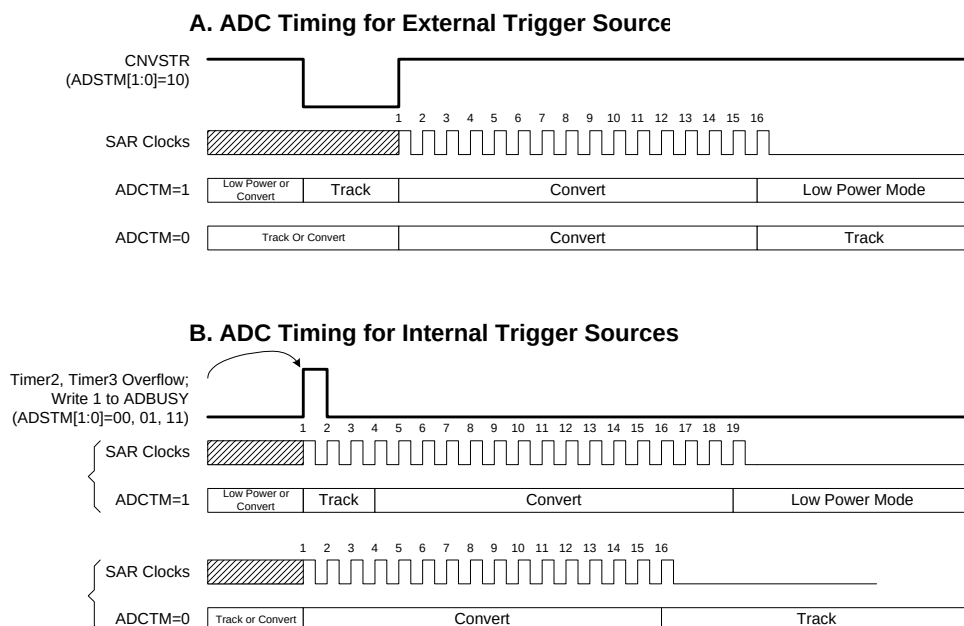


**Figure 6.2. 12-Bit ADC Track and Conversion Example Timing**

## SFR Definition 6.1. AMX0SL: AMUX Channel Select

| R/W                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | R/W  | R/W   | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | Reset Value          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|----------------------|
| -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | -    | AMXEN | PRTSL1 | PRTSL0 | PINSL2 | PINSL1 | PINSL0 | 00000000             |
| Bit7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Bit6 | Bit5  | Bit4   | Bit3   | Bit2   | Bit1   | Bit0   | SFR Address:<br>0xBB |
| <p>Bits 7–6: UNUSED. Read = 00b; Write = don't care</p> <p>Bit 5: AMXEN enable</p> <p>0: AMXEN disabled and port pins are unavailable for analog use.</p> <p>1: AMXEN enabled to use/select port pins for analog use.</p> <p>Bits 4–3: PRTSL1–0: Port Select Bits*.</p> <p>00: Port0 select to configure pin for analog input from this port.</p> <p>01: Port1 select to configure pin for analog input from this port.</p> <p>10: Port2 select to configure pin for analog input from this port.</p> <p>11: Port3 select to configure pin for analog input from this port.</p> <p>Bits 2–0: PINSL2–0: Pin Select Bits</p> <p>000: Pin 0 of selected port (above) to be used for analog input.</p> <p>001: Pin 1 of selected port (above) to be used for analog input.</p> <p>010: Pin 2 of selected port (above) to be used for analog input.</p> <p>011: Pin 3 of selected port (above) to be used for analog input.</p> <p>100: Pin 4 of selected port (above) to be used for analog input.</p> <p>101: Pin 5 of selected port (above) to be used for analog input.</p> <p>110: Pin 6 of selected port (above) to be used for analog input.</p> <p>111: Pin 7 of selected port (above) to be used for analog input.</p> |      |       |        |        |        |        |        |                      |

\* Selecting a port for analog input does NOT default all pins of that port as analog input. After selecting a port for analog input, a pin must be selected using pin select bits (PINSL2–0). For example, after setting the AMXEN to '1', setting PRTSL1–0 to "11", and setting PINSL2–0 to "100" P3.4 is configured as analog input. All other Port 3 pins remain as GPIO pins. Also note that in order to use a port pin as analog input, its input mode should be set to *analog*. Please see section 14.2.

**SFR Definition 6.2. ADC0CF: ADC Configuration ('F220/1/6 and 'F206)**

| R/W                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | R/W    | R/W    | R/W  | R/W  | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | Reset Value          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|------|------|--------|--------|--------|----------------------|
| ADCSC2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | ADCSC1 | ADCSC0 | -    | -    | AMPGN2 | AMPGN1 | AMPGN0 | 01100000             |
| Bit7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Bit6   | Bit5   | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2   | Bit1   | Bit0   | SFR Address:<br>0xBC |
| <p>Bits7–5: ADCSC2–0: ADC SAR Conversion Clock Period Bits</p> <p>000: SAR Conversion Clock = 1 System Clock</p> <p>001: SAR Conversion Clock = 2 System Clocks</p> <p>010: SAR Conversion Clock = 4 System Clocks</p> <p>011: SAR Conversion Clock = 8 System Clocks</p> <p>1xx: SAR Conversion Clock = 16 Systems Clocks</p> <p>NOTE: SAR conversion clock should be less than or equal to 2MHz.</p> <p>Bits4–3: UNUSED. Read = 00b; Write = don't care</p> <p>Bits2–0: AMPGN2–0: ADC Internal Amplifier Gain</p> <p>000: Gain = 1</p> <p>001: Gain = 2</p> <p>010: Gain = 4</p> <p>011: Gain = 8</p> <p>10x: Gain = 16</p> <p>1x: Gain = 0.5</p> |        |        |      |      |        |        |        |                      |

## SFR Definition 6.3. ADC0CN: ADC Control ('F220/1/6 and 'F206)

| R/W      | R/W                                                                                                                                           | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W               | Reset Value  |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------------------|--------------|
| ADCEN    | ADCTM                                                                                                                                         | ADCINT | ADBUSY | ADSTM1 | ADSTM0 | ADWINT | ADLJST            | 00000000     |
| Bit7     | Bit6                                                                                                                                          | Bit5   | Bit4   | Bit3   | Bit2   | Bit1   | Bit0              | SFR Address: |
|          |                                                                                                                                               |        |        |        |        |        | (bit addressable) | 0xE8         |
| Bit7:    | ADCEN: ADC Enable Bit                                                                                                                         |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 0: ADC Disabled. ADC is in low power shutdown.                                                                                                |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 1: ADC Enabled. ADC is active and ready for data conversions.                                                                                 |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
| Bit6:    | ADCTM: ADC Track Mode Bit                                                                                                                     |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 0: When the ADC is enabled, tracking is continuous unless a conversion is in process                                                          |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 1: Tracking Defined by ADSTM1–0 bits                                                                                                          |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | ADSTM1–0:                                                                                                                                     |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 00: Tracking starts with the write of 1 to ADBUSY and lasts for 3 SAR clocks                                                                  |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 01: RESERVED                                                                                                                                  |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 10: RESERVED                                                                                                                                  |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 11: Tracking started by the overflow of Timer 2 and last for 3 SAR clocks                                                                     |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
| Bit5:    | ADCINT: ADC Conversion Complete Interrupt Flag (cleared by software).                                                                         |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 0: ADC has not completed a data conversion since the last time this flag was cleared                                                          |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 1: ADC has completed a data conversion                                                                                                        |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
| Bit4:    | ADBUSY: ADC Busy Bit                                                                                                                          |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | Read                                                                                                                                          |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 0: ADC Conversion complete or no valid data has been converted since a reset. The falling edge of ADBUSY generates an interrupt when enabled. |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 1: ADC Busy converting data                                                                                                                   |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | Write                                                                                                                                         |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 0: No effect                                                                                                                                  |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 1: Starts ADC Conversion if ADSTM1–0 = 00b                                                                                                    |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
| Bits3–2: | ADSTM1–0: ADC Start of Conversion Mode Bits                                                                                                   |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 00: ADC conversion started upon a write of 1 to ADBUSY                                                                                        |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 01: RESERVED                                                                                                                                  |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 10: RESERVED                                                                                                                                  |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 11: ADC conversions initiated on overflows of Timer 2                                                                                         |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
| Bit1:    | ADWINT: ADC Window Compare Interrupt Flag                                                                                                     |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 0: ADC Window Comparison Data match has not occurred                                                                                          |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 1: ADC Window Comparison Data match occurred                                                                                                  |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
| Bit0:    | ADLJST: ADC Left Justify Data Bit                                                                                                             |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 0: Data in ADC0H:ADC0L registers are right justified.                                                                                         |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |
|          | 1: Data in ADC0H:ADC0L registers are left justified.                                                                                          |        |        |        |        |        |                   |              |

## SFR Definition 6.4. ADC0H: ADC Data Word MSB (C8051F206)

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 00000000             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xBF |

Bits7–0: ADC Data Word Bits  
 For ADLJST = 1: Upper 8-bits of the 12-bit ADC Data Word.  
 For ADLJST = 0: Bits7–4 are the sign extension of Bit3. Bits 3–0 are the upper 4-bits of the 12-bit ADC Data Word.

## SFR Definition 6.5. ADC0L: ADC Data Word LSB (C8051F206)

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 00000000             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xBE |

Bits7–0: ADC Data Word Bits  
 For ADLJST = 1: Bits7–4 are the lower 4-bits of the 12-bit ADC Data Word. Bits3–0 will always read 0.  
 For ADLJST = 0: Bits7–0 are the lower 8-bits of the 12-bit ADC Data Word.

NOTE: Resulting 12-bit ADC Data Word appears in the ADC Data Word Registers as follows:  
 ADC0H[3:0]:ADC0L[7:0], if ADLJST = 0  
 (ADC0H[7:4] will be sign extension of ADC0H.3 if a differential reading, otherwise = 0000b)

ADC0H[7:0]:ADC0L[7:4], if ADLJST = 1  
 (ADC0L[3:0] = 0000b)

EXAMPLE: ADC Data Word Conversion Map, AIN0 Input in Single-Ended Mode  
 (AMX0CF=0x00, AMX0SL=0x00)

| AIN0 – AGND (Volts) | ADC0H:ADC0L<br>(ADLJST = 0) | ADC0H:ADC0L<br>(ADLJST = 1) |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| REF x (4095/4096)   | 0x0FFF                      | 0xFFF0                      |
| REF x ½             | 0x0800                      | 0x8000                      |
| REF x (2047/4096)   | 0x07FF                      | 0x7FF0                      |
| 0                   | 0x0000                      | 0x0000                      |

## 6.3. ADC Programmable Window Detector

The ADC programmable window detector is very useful in many applications. It continuously compares the ADC output to user-programmed limits and notifies the system when an out-of-band condition is detected. This is especially effective in an interrupt-driven system, saving code space and CPU bandwidth while delivering faster system response times. The window detector interrupt flag (ADWINT in ADC0CN) can also be used in polled mode. The high and low bytes of the reference words are loaded into the ADC Greater-Than and ADC Less-Than registers (ADC0GTH, ADC0GTL, ADC0LTH, and ADC0LTL). Figure 6.3 and Figure 6.4 show example comparisons for reference. Notice that the window detector flag can be asserted when the measured data is inside or outside the user-programmed limits, depending on the programming of the ADC0GTx and ADC0LTx registers.

### SFR Definition 6.6. ADC0GTH: ADC Greater-Than Data High Byte (C8051F206)

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 11111111             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xC5 |

Bits7–0:  
The high byte of the ADC Greater-Than Data Word.

### SFR Definition 6.7. ADC0GTL: ADC Greater-Than Data Low Byte (C8051F206)

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 11111111             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xC4 |

Bits7–0:  
The low byte of the ADC Greater-Than Data Word.

Definition: ADC Greater-Than Data Word = ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL

### SFR Definition 6.8. ADC0LTH: ADC Less-Than Data High Byte (C8051F206)

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 11111111             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xC4 |

Bits7–0:  
The high byte of the ADC Less-Than Data Word.

## SFR Definition 6.9. ADC0LTL: ADC Less-Than Data Low Byte (C8051F206)

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 11111111             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xC4 |

Bits7–0:  
These bits are the low byte of the ADC Less-Than Data Word.

Definition:  
ADC Less-Than Data Word = ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL

| Input Voltage<br>(Analog Input - GND) | ADC Data<br>Word |                        | Input Voltage<br>(Analog Input - GND) | ADC Data<br>Word |                        |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|------------------------|
| REF x (4095/4096)                     | 0x0FFF           | ADWINT<br>not affected | REF x (4095/4096)                     | 0x0FFF           | ADWINT=1               |
|                                       | 0x0201           |                        |                                       | 0x0201           |                        |
| REF x (512/4096)                      | 0x0200           | ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL        | REF x (512/4096)                      | 0x0200           | ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL        |
|                                       | 0x01FF           | ADWINT=1               |                                       | 0x01FF           | ADWINT<br>not affected |
|                                       | 0x0101           |                        |                                       | 0x0101           |                        |
| REF x (256/4096)                      | 0x0100           | ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL        | REF x (256/4096)                      | 0x0100           | ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL        |
|                                       | 0x00FF           | ADWINT<br>not affected |                                       | 0x00FF           | ADWINT=1               |
| 0                                     | 0x0000           |                        | 0                                     | 0x0000           |                        |

Given:

AMX0SL = 0x00, AMX0CF = 0x00, ADLJST = 0,  
 ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL = 0x0200,  
 ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL = 0x0100.

An ADC End of Conversion will cause an ADC Window Compare Interrupt (ADWINT=1) if the resulting ADC Data Word is < 0x0200 and > 0x0100.

Given:

AMX0SL = 0x00, AMX0CF = 0x00, ADLJST = 0,  
 ADC0LTH:ADC0LTL = 0x0100,  
 ADC0GTH:ADC0GTL = 0x0200.

An ADC End of Conversion will cause an ADC Window Compare Interrupt (ADWINT=1) if the resulting ADC Data Word is < 0x0100 or > 0x0200.

**Figure 6.3. 12-Bit ADC Window Interrupt Examples, Right Justified Data**

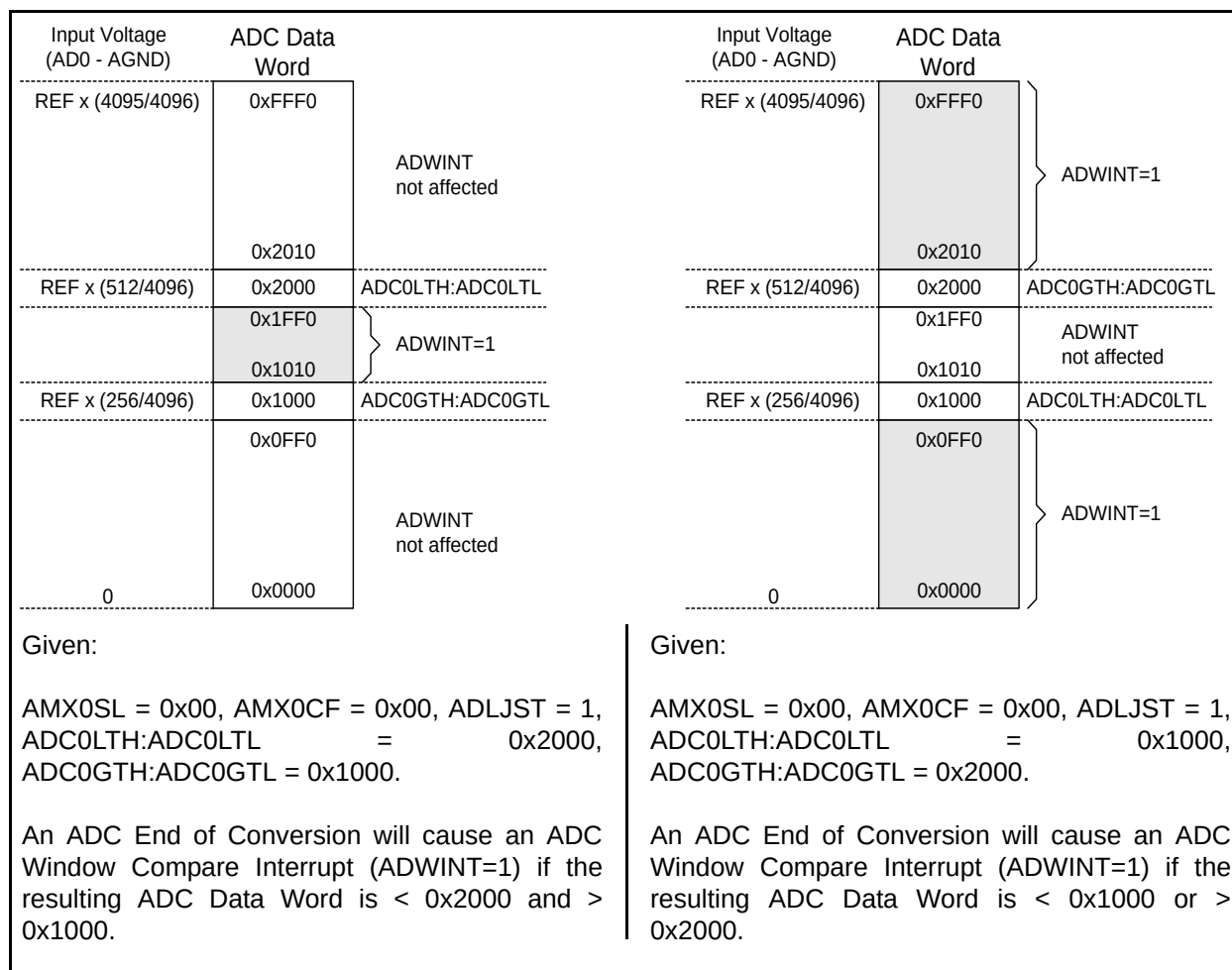


**Figure 6.4. 12-Bit ADC Window Interrupt Examples, Left Justified Data**

**Table 6.1. 12-Bit ADC Electrical Characteristics (C8015F206 only)**

$V_{DD} = 3.0\text{ V}$ ,  $V_{REF} = 2.40\text{ V}$  (REFBE=0), PGA Gain = 1,  $-40$  to  $+85\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  unless otherwise specified.

| Parameter                                                                                        | Conditions                         | Min      | Typ        | Max          | Units                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------|------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| <b>DC Accuracy</b>                                                                               |                                    |          |            |              |                         |
| Resolution                                                                                       |                                    | 12       |            |              | bits                    |
| Integral Nonlinearity                                                                            |                                    | —        | $\pm 1$    | $\pm 2$      | LSB                     |
| Differential Nonlinearity                                                                        | Guaranteed Monotonic               | —        | —          | $\pm 2$      | LSB                     |
| Offset Error                                                                                     |                                    | $\pm 20$ | $\pm 5$    | —            | LSB                     |
| Full Scale Error                                                                                 | Differential mode                  | —        | —          | $-20 \pm 10$ | LSB                     |
| Offset Temperature Coefficient                                                                   |                                    | —        | $\pm 0.25$ | —            | ppm/ $^{\circ}\text{C}$ |
| <b>Dynamic Performance</b> (10 kHz sine-wave input, 0 to $-1\text{ dB}$ of full scale, 100 ksps) |                                    |          |            |              |                         |
| Signal-to-Noise Plus Distortion                                                                  |                                    | 63       | 66         | —            | dB                      |
| Total Harmonic Distortion                                                                        | Up to the 5 <sup>th</sup> harmonic | $-60$    | $-72$      | —            | dB                      |
| Spurious-Free Dynamic Range                                                                      |                                    | 60       | 76         | —            | dB                      |
| <b>Conversion Rate</b>                                                                           |                                    |          |            |              |                         |
| Conversion Time in SAR Clocks                                                                    |                                    | 16       | —          | —            | clocks                  |
| SAR Clock Frequency                                                                              |                                    | —        | —          | 2.0          | MHz                     |
| Track/Hold Acquisition Time                                                                      |                                    | 1.5      | —          | —            | $\mu\text{s}$           |
| Throughput Rate                                                                                  |                                    | —        | —          | 100          | ksps                    |
| <b>Analog Inputs</b>                                                                             |                                    |          |            |              |                         |
| Voltage Conversion Range                                                                         |                                    | 0        | —          | $V_{REF}$    | V                       |
| Input Voltage                                                                                    | Any pin (in Analog Input Mode)     | GND      | —          | $V_{DD}$     | V                       |
| Input Capacitance                                                                                |                                    | —        | 10         | —            | pF                      |
| <b>Power Specifications</b>                                                                      |                                    |          |            |              |                         |
| Power Supply Current ( $V_{DD}$ supplied to ADC)                                                 | Operating Mode, 100 ksps           | —        | 0.45       | 1.0          | mA                      |
| Power Supply Rejection                                                                           |                                    | —        | $\pm 0.3$  | —            | mV/V                    |

## 7. Voltage Reference (C8051F206/220/221/226)

The voltage reference circuit selects between an externally connected reference and the power supply voltage ( $V_{DD}$ ). (See Figure 7.1).

An external reference can be connected to the VREF pin and selected by setting the REF0CN special function register per Figure 7.1. The external reference supply must be between  $V_{DD} - 0.3$  V and 1 V.  $V_{DD}$  may also be selected using REF0CN per SFR Definition 7.1. The electrical specifications for the Voltage Reference are given in Table 7.1.

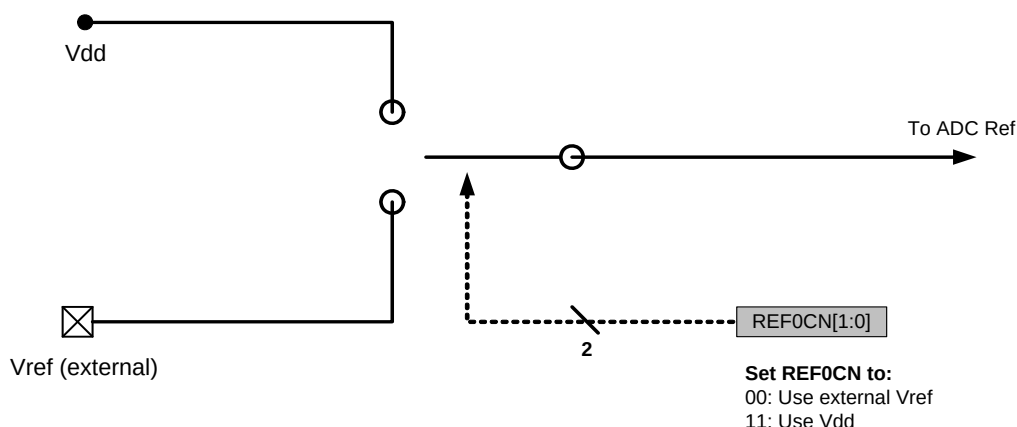


**Figure 7.1. Voltage Reference Functional Block Diagram**

### SFR Definition 7.1. REF0CN: Reference Control

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W    | R/W    | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|--------|----------------------|
| -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | REFSL1 | REFSL0 | 00000000             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1   | Bit0   | SFR Address:<br>0xD1 |

Bits7–2: UNUSED. Read = 00000b; Write = don't care

Bit1–0: REFSL1– REFSL0: Voltage reference selection.  
Bits control which reference is selected.  
00: External VREF source is selected.  
01: Reserved.  
10: Reserved.  
11:  $V_{DD}$  selected as VREF source.

**Table 7.1. Reference Electrical Characteristics**

$V_{DD} = 3.0\text{ V}$ , Temperature  $-40$  to  $+85\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$

| External Reference ([REFSL1: REFSL0] = 00), $V_{REF} = 2.4\text{ V}$ |  | Min  | Typ | Max                       | Units            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--|------|-----|---------------------------|------------------|
| Input Voltage Range                                                  |  | 1.00 | —   | $(V_{DD}) - 0.3\text{ V}$ | V                |
| Input Current                                                        |  | —    | 0.1 | 10                        | $\mu\text{A}$    |
| Input Resistance                                                     |  | 100  | —   | —                         | $\text{M}\Omega$ |

---

## 8. Comparators

The MCU has two on-board voltage comparators as shown in Figure 8.1. The inputs of each Comparator are available at the package pins. The output of each comparator is optionally available at port1 by configuring (see Section 14). When assigned to package pins, each comparator output can be programmed to operate in open drain or push-pull modes (see section 14.2).

The hysteresis of each comparator is software-programmable via its respective Comparator Control Register (CPT0CN, CPT1CN). The user can program both the amount of hysteresis voltage (referred to the input voltage) and the positive-going and negative-going symmetry of this hysteresis around the threshold voltage. The output of the comparator can be polled in software, or can be used as an interrupt source. Each comparator can be individually enabled or disabled (shutdown). When disabled, the comparator output (if assigned to a Port I/O pin via the Port1 MUX) defaults to the logic low state and its interrupt capability is suspended. Comparator inputs can be externally driven from  $-0.25\text{ V}$  to  $(V_{DD}) + 0.25\text{ V}$  without damage or upset.

The Comparator 0 hysteresis is programmed using bits 3–0 in the Comparator 0 Control Register CPT0CN (shown in SFR Definition 8.1). The amount of negative hysteresis voltage is determined by the settings of the CP0HYN bits. As shown in Figure 8.2, settings of 10, 4 or 2 mV of negative hysteresis can be programmed, or negative hysteresis can be disabled. In a similar way, the amount of positive hysteresis is determined by the setting the CP0HYP bits.

Comparator interrupts can be generated on both rising-edge and falling-edge output transitions. (For Interrupt enable and priority control, see Section 9.4). The CP0FIF flag is set upon a Comparator 0 falling-edge interrupt, and the CP0RIF flag is set upon the Comparator 0 rising-edge interrupt. Once set, these bits remain set until cleared by the user software. The Output State of Comparator 0 can be obtained at any time by reading the CP0OUT bit. Comparator 0 is enabled by setting the CP0EN bit, and is disabled by clearing this bit. Note there is a 20 mS power on time between setting CP0EN and the output stabilizing. Comparator 0 can also be programmed as a reset source. For details, see Section 11. The operation of Comparator 1 is identical to that of Comparator 0, except the Comparator 1 is controlled by the CPT1CN Register (SFR Definition 8.2). Also, Comparator 1 can not be programmed as a reset source. The complete electrical specifications for the Comparators are given in Table 8.1.

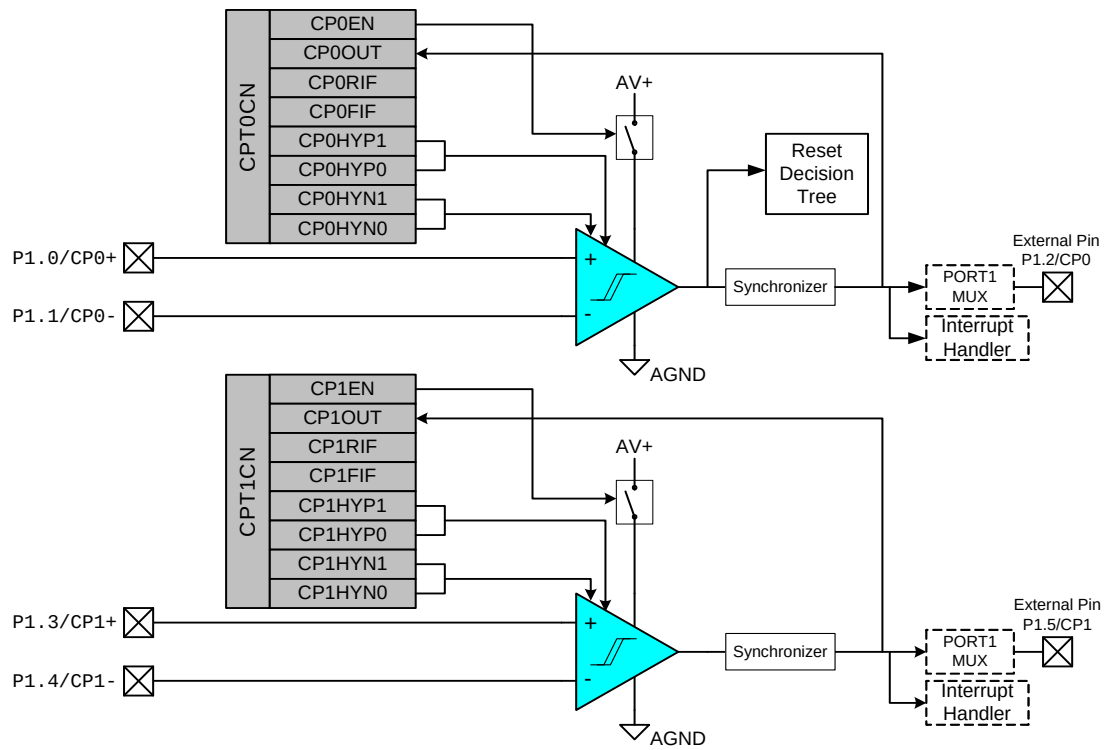


**Figure 8.1. Comparator Functional Block Diagram**

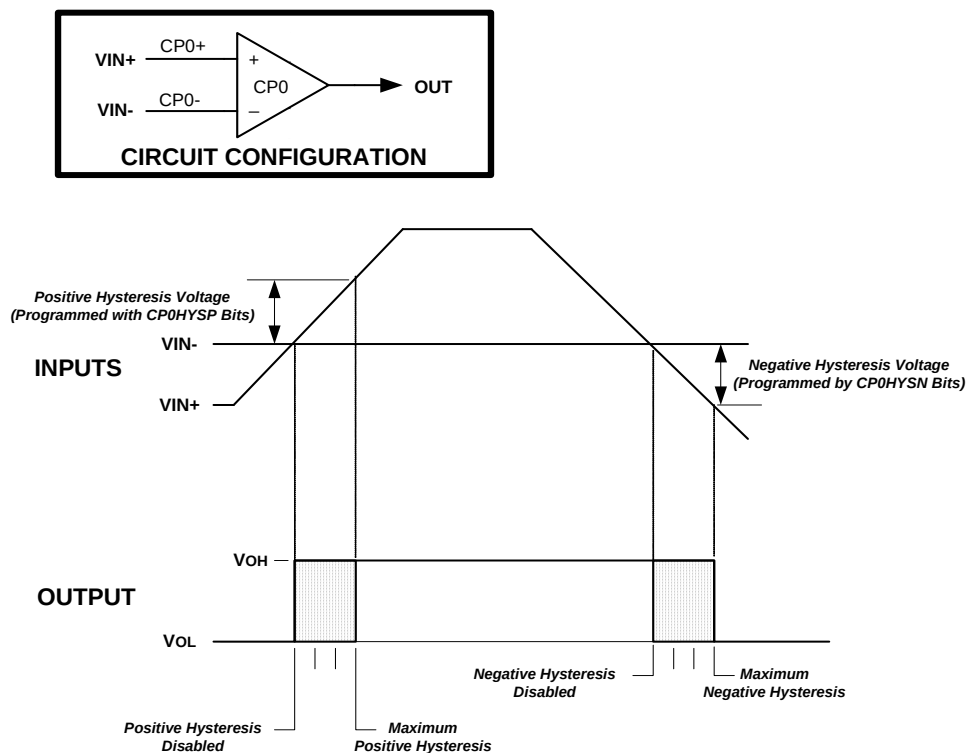


**Figure 8.2. Comparator Hysteresis Plot**

## SFR Definition 8.1. CPT0CN: Comparator 0 Control

| R/W                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | R      | R/W    | R/W    | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | Reset Value          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------------------|
| CP0EN                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | CP0OUT | CP0RIF | CP0FIF | CP0HYP1 | CP0HYP0 | CP0HYN1 | CP0HYN0 | 00000000             |
| Bit7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Bit6   | Bit5   | Bit4   | Bit3    | Bit2    | Bit1    | Bit0    | SFR Address:<br>0x9E |
| <p>Bit7: CP0EN: Comparator 0 Enable Bit<br/>0: Comparator 0 Disabled.<br/>1: Comparator 0 Enabled.</p> <p>Bit6: CP0OUT: Comparator 0 Output State Flag<br/>0: Voltage on CP0+ &lt; CP0–<br/>1: Voltage on CP0+ &gt; CP0–</p> <p>Bit5: CP0RIF: Comparator 0 Rising-Edge Interrupt Flag<br/>0: No Comparator 0 Rising-Edge Interrupt has occurred since this flag was cleared<br/>1: Comparator 0 Rising-Edge Interrupt has occurred since this flag was cleared</p> <p>Bit4: CP0FIF: Comparator 0 Falling-Edge Interrupt Flag<br/>0: No Comparator 0 Falling-Edge Interrupt has occurred since this flag was cleared<br/>1: Comparator 0 Falling-Edge Interrupt has occurred since this flag was cleared</p> <p>Bit3–2: CP0HYP1–0: Comparator 0 Positive Hysteresis Control Bits<br/>00: Positive Hysteresis Disabled<br/>01: Positive Hysteresis = 2 mV<br/>10: Positive Hysteresis = 4 mV<br/>11: Positive Hysteresis = 10 mV</p> <p>Bit1–0: CP0HYN1–0: Comparator 0 Negative Hysteresis Control Bits<br/>00: Negative Hysteresis Disabled<br/>01: Negative Hysteresis = 2 mV<br/>10: Negative Hysteresis = 4 mV<br/>11: Negative Hysteresis = 10 mV</p> |        |        |        |         |         |         |         |                      |

## SFR Definition 8.2. CPT1CN: Comparator 1 Control

| R/W                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | R      | R/W    | R/W    | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | Reset Value          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------------------|
| CP1EN                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | CP1OUT | CP1RIF | CP1FIF | CP1HYP1 | CP1HYP0 | CP1HYN1 | CP1HYN0 | 00000000             |
| Bit7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Bit6   | Bit5   | Bit4   | Bit3    | Bit2    | Bit1    | Bit0    | SFR Address:<br>0x9F |
| <p>Bit7: CP1EN: Comparator 1 Enable Bit<br/>0: Comparator 1 Disabled.<br/>1: Comparator 1 Enabled.</p> <p>Bit6: CP1OUT: Comparator 1 Output State Flag<br/>0: Voltage on CP1+ &lt; CP1–<br/>1: Voltage on CP1+ &gt; CP1–</p> <p>Bit5: CP1RIF: Comparator 1 Rising-Edge Interrupt Flag<br/>0: No Comparator 1 Rising-Edge Interrupt has occurred since this flag was cleared<br/>1: Comparator 1 Rising-Edge Interrupt has occurred since this flag was cleared</p> <p>Bit4: CP1FIF: Comparator 1 Falling-Edge Interrupt Flag<br/>0: No Comparator 1 Falling-Edge Interrupt has occurred since this flag was cleared<br/>1: Comparator 1 Falling-Edge Interrupt has occurred since this flag was cleared</p> <p>Bit3–2: CP1HYP1–0: Comparator 1 Positive Hysteresis Control Bits<br/>00: Positive Hysteresis Disabled<br/>01: Positive Hysteresis = 2 mV<br/>10: Positive Hysteresis = 4 mV<br/>11: Positive Hysteresis = 10 mV</p> <p>Bit1–0: CP1HYN1–0: Comparator 1 Negative Hysteresis Control Bits<br/>00: Negative Hysteresis Disabled<br/>01: Negative Hysteresis = 2 mV<br/>10: Negative Hysteresis = 4 mV<br/>11: Negative Hysteresis = 10 mV</p> |        |        |        |         |         |         |         |                      |

**Table 8.1. Comparator Electrical Characteristics**

$V_{DD} = 3.0\text{ V}$ ,  $-40$  to  $+85\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  unless otherwise specified.

| Parameter                                      | Conditions                             | Min     | Typ   | Max               | Units         |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------|-------|-------------------|---------------|
| Response Time1*                                | $(CP+) - (CP-) = 100\text{ mV}$        | —       | 4     | —                 | $\mu\text{s}$ |
| Response Time2*                                | $(CP+) - (CP-) = 10\text{ mV}$         | —       | 12    | —                 | $\mu\text{s}$ |
| Common Mode Rejection Ratio                    |                                        | —       | 1.5   | 4                 | $\text{mV/V}$ |
| Positive Hysteresis1                           | $CPnHYP1-0 = 00$                       | —       | 0     | 1                 | $\text{mV}$   |
| Positive Hysteresis2                           | $CPnHYP1-0 = 01$                       | 2       | 4.5   | 7                 | $\text{mV}$   |
| Positive Hysteresis3                           | $CPnHYP1-0 = 10$                       | 4       | 9     | 15                | $\text{mV}$   |
| Positive Hysteresis4                           | $CPnHYP1-0 = 11$                       | 10      | 17    | 25                | $\text{mV}$   |
| Negative Hysteresis1                           | $CPnHYN1-0 = 00$                       | —       | 0     | 1                 | $\text{mV}$   |
| Negative Hysteresis2                           | $CPnHYN1-0 = 01$                       | 2       | 4.5   | 7                 | $\text{mV}$   |
| Negative Hysteresis3                           | $CPnHYN1-0 = 10$                       | 4       | 9     | 15                | $\text{mV}$   |
| Negative Hysteresis4                           | $CPnHYN1-0 = 11$                       | 10      | 17    | 25                | $\text{mV}$   |
| Inverting or Non-inverting Input Voltage Range |                                        | $-0.25$ | —     | $(V_{DD}) + 0.25$ | $\text{V}$    |
| Input Capacitance                              |                                        | —       | 7     | —                 | $\text{pF}$   |
| Input Bias Current                             |                                        | $-5$    | 0.001 | $+5$              | $\text{nA}$   |
| Input Offset Voltage                           |                                        | $-10$   | —     | $+10$             | $\text{mV}$   |
| POWER SUPPLY                                   |                                        |         |       |                   |               |
| Power-up Time                                  | $CPnEN$ from 0 to 1                    | —       | 20    | —                 | $\mu\text{s}$ |
| Power Supply Rejection                         |                                        | —       | 0.1   | 1                 | $\text{mV/V}$ |
| Supply Current                                 | Operating Mode (each comparator) at DC | —       | 1.5   | 4                 | $\mu\text{A}$ |
| *Note: $CPnHYP1-0 = CPnHYN1-0 = 00$ .          |                                        |         |       |                   |               |

## 9. CIP-51 Microcontroller

### General Description

The MCU's system controller core is the CIP-51 microcontroller. The CIP-51 is fully compatible with the MCS-51<sup>TM</sup> instruction set. Standard 803x/805x assemblers and compilers can be used to develop software. The MCU has a superset of all the peripherals included with a standard 8051. Included are three 16-bit counter/timers (see description in Section 17), a full-duplex UART (see description in Section 16), 256 bytes of internal RAM, 128 byte Special Function Register (SFR) address space (see Section 9.3), and four byte-wide I/O Ports (see description in Section 14). The CIP-51 also includes on-chip debug hardware (see description in Section 18), and interfaces directly with the MCU's analog and digital subsystems providing a complete data acquisition or control-system solution in a single integrated circuit.

### Features

The CIP-51 Microcontroller core implements the standard 8051 organization and peripherals as well as additional custom peripherals and functions to extend its capability (see Figure 9.1 for a block diagram). The CIP-51 includes the following features:

- Fully Compatible with MCS-51 Instruction Set
- 25 MIPS Peak Throughput with 25 MHz Clock
- 0 to 25 MHz Clock Frequency
- 256 Bytes of Internal RAM
- Optional 1024 Bytes of XRAM
- 8 kB Flash Program Memory
- Four Byte-Wide I/O Ports
- Extended Interrupt Handler
- Reset Input
- Power Management Modes
- On-chip Debug Circuitry
- Program and Data Memory Security

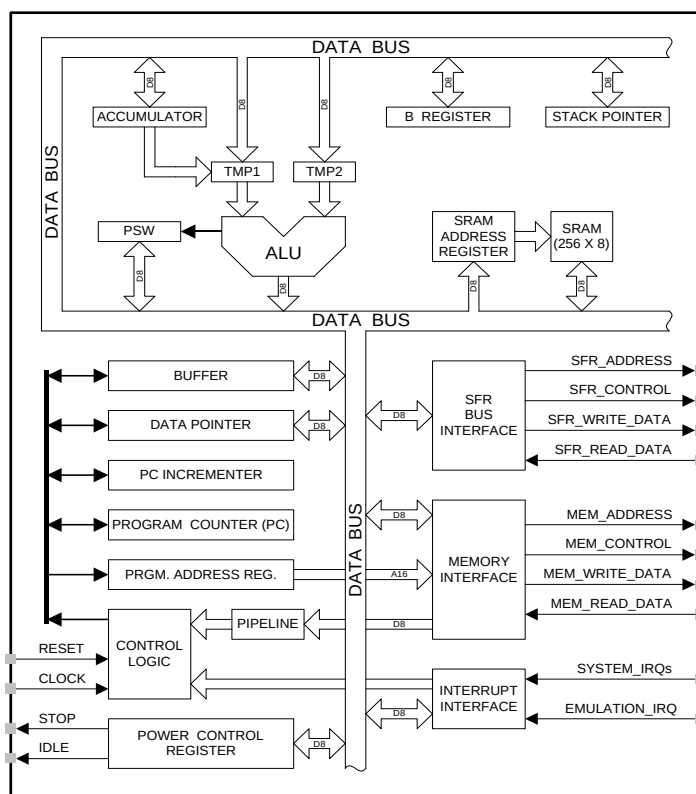


Figure 9.1. CIP-51 Block Diagram

---

## Performance

The CIP-51 employs a pipelined architecture that greatly increases its instruction throughput over the standard 8051 architecture. In a standard 8051, all instructions except for MUL and DIV take 12 or 24 system clock cycles to execute, and usually have a maximum system clock of 12MHz. By contrast, the CIP-51 core executes 70% of its instructions in one or two system clock cycles, with no instructions taking more than eight system clock cycles.

With the CIP-51's maximum system clock at 25MHz, it has a peak throughput of 25MIPS. The CIP-51 has a total of 109 instructions. The number of instructions versus the system clock cycles required to execute them is as follows:

| Instructions      | 26 | 50 | 5   | 14 | 7   | 3 | 1   | 2 | 1 |
|-------------------|----|----|-----|----|-----|---|-----|---|---|
| Clocks to Execute | 1  | 2  | 2/3 | 3  | 3/4 | 4 | 4/5 | 5 | 8 |

## Programming and Debugging Support

A JTAG-based serial interface is provided for in-system programming of the Flash program memory and communication with on-chip debug support logic. The re-programmable Flash can also be read and changed a single byte at a time by the application software using the MOVC and MOVX instructions. This feature allows program memory to be used for non-volatile data storage as well as updating program code under software control.

The on-chip debug support circuitry facilitates full speed in-circuit debugging, allowing the setting of hardware breakpoints and watchpoints, starting, stopping and single stepping through program execution (including interrupt service routines), examination of the program's call stack, and reading/writing the contents of registers and memory. This method of on-chip debugging is completely non-intrusive and non-invasive, requiring no RAM, Stack, timers, or other on-chip resources.

The CIP-51 is supported by development tools from Silicon Laboratories and third party vendors. Silicon Labs provides an integrated development environment (IDE) including editor, macro assembler, debugger and programmer. The IDE's debugger and programmer interface to the CIP-51 via its JTAG interface to provide fast and efficient in-system device programming and debugging. Third party macro assemblers and C compilers are also available.

## 9.1. Instruction Set

The instruction set of the CIP-51 System Controller is fully compatible with the standard MCS-51™ instruction set. Standard 8051 development tools can be used to develop software for the CIP-51. All CIP-51 instructions are the binary and functional equivalent of their MCS-51™ counterparts, including opcodes, addressing modes and effect on PSW flags. However, instruction timing is different than that of the standard 8051.

### 9.1.1. Instruction and CPU Timing

In many 8051 implementations, a distinction is made between machine cycles and clock cycles, with machine cycles varying from 2 to 12 clock cycles in length. However, the CIP-51 implementation is based solely on clock cycle timing. All instruction timings are specified in terms of clock cycles.

Due to the pipelined architecture of the CIP-51, most instructions execute in the same number of clock cycles as there are program bytes in the instruction. Conditional branch instructions take one less clock cycle to complete when the branch is not taken as opposed to when the branch is taken. Table 9.1 is the CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary, which includes the mnemonic, number of bytes, and number of clock cycles for each instruction.

### 9.1.2. MOVX Instruction and Program Memory

The MOVX instruction is typically used to access external data memory. The CIP-51 does not support external data or program memory. In the CIP-51, the MOVX instruction accesses the on-chip program memory space implemented as re-programmable Flash memory and the 1024 bytes of XRAM (optionally available on 'F226/236 and 'F206). This feature provides a mechanism for the CIP-51 to update program code and use the program memory space for non-volatile data storage. Refer to Section 10 (Flash Memory) and Section 11 (External RAM) for further details.

**Table 9.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary**

| Mnemonic                     | Description                              | Bytes | Clock Cycles |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------|--------------|
| <b>Arithmetic Operations</b> |                                          |       |              |
| ADD A,Rn                     | Add register to A                        | 1     | 1            |
| ADD A,direct                 | Add direct byte to A                     | 2     | 2            |
| ADD A,@Ri                    | Add indirect RAM to A                    | 1     | 2            |
| ADD A,#data                  | Add immediate to A                       | 2     | 2            |
| ADDC A,Rn                    | Add register to A with carry             | 1     | 1            |
| ADDC A,direct                | Add direct byte to A with carry          | 2     | 2            |
| ADDC A,@Ri                   | Add indirect RAM to A with carry         | 1     | 2            |
| ADDC A,#data                 | Add immediate to A with carry            | 2     | 2            |
| SUBB A,Rn                    | Subtract register from A with borrow     | 1     | 1            |
| SUBB A,direct                | Subtract direct byte from A with borrow  | 2     | 2            |
| SUBB A,@Ri                   | Subtract indirect RAM from A with borrow | 1     | 2            |
| SUBB A,#data                 | Subtract immediate from A with borrow    | 2     | 2            |
| INC A                        | Increment A                              | 1     | 1            |
| INC Rn                       | Increment register                       | 1     | 1            |
| INC direct                   | Increment direct byte                    | 2     | 2            |

Table 9.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary (Continued)

| Mnemonic                  | Description                           | Bytes | Clock Cycles |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------|--------------|
| INC @Ri                   | Increment indirect RAM                | 1     | 2            |
| DEC A                     | Decrement A                           | 1     | 1            |
| DEC Rn                    | Decrement register                    | 1     | 1            |
| DEC direct                | Decrement direct byte                 | 2     | 2            |
| DEC @Ri                   | Decrement indirect RAM                | 1     | 2            |
| INC DPTR                  | Increment Data Pointer                | 1     | 1            |
| MUL AB                    | Multiply A and B                      | 1     | 4            |
| DIV AB                    | Divide A by B                         | 1     | 8            |
| DA A                      | Decimal Adjust A                      | 1     | 1            |
| <b>Logical Operations</b> |                                       |       |              |
| ANL A,Rn                  | AND Register to A                     | 1     | 1            |
| ANL A,direct              | AND direct byte to A                  | 2     | 2            |
| ANL A,@Ri                 | AND indirect RAM to A                 | 1     | 2            |
| ANL A,#data               | AND immediate to A                    | 2     | 2            |
| ANL direct,A              | AND A to direct byte                  | 2     | 2            |
| ANL direct,#data          | AND immediate to direct byte          | 3     | 3            |
| ORL A,Rn                  | OR Register to A                      | 1     | 1            |
| ORL A,direct              | OR direct byte to A                   | 2     | 2            |
| ORL A,@Ri                 | OR indirect RAM to A                  | 1     | 2            |
| ORL A,#data               | OR immediate to A                     | 2     | 2            |
| ORL direct,A              | OR A to direct byte                   | 2     | 2            |
| ORL direct,#data          | OR immediate to direct byte           | 3     | 3            |
| XRL A,Rn                  | Exclusive-OR Register to A            | 1     | 1            |
| XRL A,direct              | Exclusive-OR direct byte to A         | 2     | 2            |
| XRL A,@Ri                 | Exclusive-OR indirect RAM to A        | 1     | 2            |
| XRL A,#data               | Exclusive-OR immediate to A           | 2     | 2            |
| XRL direct,A              | Exclusive-OR A to direct byte         | 2     | 2            |
| XRL direct,#data          | Exclusive-OR immediate to direct byte | 3     | 3            |
| CLR A                     | Clear A                               | 1     | 1            |
| CPL A                     | Complement A                          | 1     | 1            |
| RL A                      | Rotate A left                         | 1     | 1            |
| RLC A                     | Rotate A left through carry           | 1     | 1            |
| RR A                      | Rotate A right                        | 1     | 1            |
| RRC A                     | Rotate A right through carry          | 1     | 1            |
| SWAP A                    | Swap nibbles of A                     | 1     | 1            |
| <b>Data Transfer</b>      |                                       |       |              |
| MOV A,Rn                  | Move register to A                    | 1     | 1            |
| MOV A,direct              | Move direct byte to A                 | 2     | 2            |
| MOV A,@Ri                 | Move indirect RAM to A                | 1     | 2            |

**Table 9.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary (Continued)**

| Mnemonic                    | Description                                | Bytes | Clock Cycles |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------|--------------|
| MOV A,#data                 | Move immediate to A                        | 2     | 2            |
| MOV Rn,A                    | Move A to register                         | 1     | 1            |
| MOV Rn,direct               | Move direct byte to register               | 2     | 2            |
| MOV Rn,#data                | Move immediate to register                 | 2     | 2            |
| MOV direct,A                | Move A to direct byte                      | 2     | 2            |
| MOV direct,Rn               | Move register to direct byte               | 2     | 2            |
| MOV direct,direct           | Move direct byte to direct                 | 3     | 3            |
| MOV direct,@Ri              | Move indirect RAM to direct byte           | 2     | 2            |
| MOV direct,#data            | Move immediate to direct byte              | 3     | 3            |
| MOV @Ri,A                   | Move A to indirect RAM                     | 1     | 2            |
| MOV @Ri,direct              | Move direct byte to indirect RAM           | 2     | 2            |
| MOV @Ri,#data               | Move immediate to indirect RAM             | 2     | 2            |
| MOV DPTR,#data16            | Load data pointer with 16-bit constant     | 3     | 3            |
| MOVC A,@A+DPTR              | Move code byte relative DPTR to A          | 1     | 3            |
| MOVC A,@A+PC                | Move code byte relative PC to A            | 1     | 3            |
| MOVX A,@Ri                  | Move external data (8-bit address) to A    | 1     | 3            |
| MOVX @Ri,A                  | Move A to external data (8-bit address)    | 1     | 3            |
| MOVX A,@DPTR                | Move external data (16-bit address) to A   | 1     | 3            |
| MOVX @DPTR,A                | Move A to external data (16-bit address)   | 1     | 3            |
| PUSH direct                 | Push direct byte onto stack                | 2     | 2            |
| POP direct                  | Pop direct byte from stack                 | 2     | 2            |
| XCH A,Rn                    | Exchange register with A                   | 1     | 1            |
| XCH A,direct                | Exchange direct byte with A                | 2     | 2            |
| XCH A,@Ri                   | Exchange indirect RAM with A               | 1     | 2            |
| XCHD A,@Ri                  | Exchange low nibble of indirect RAM with A | 1     | 2            |
| <b>Boolean Manipulation</b> |                                            |       |              |
| CLR C                       | Clear carry                                | 1     | 1            |
| CLR bit                     | Clear direct bit                           | 2     | 2            |
| SETB C                      | Set carry                                  | 1     | 1            |
| SETB bit                    | Set direct bit                             | 2     | 2            |
| CPL C                       | Complement carry                           | 1     | 1            |
| CPL bit                     | Complement direct bit                      | 2     | 2            |
| ANL C,bit                   | AND direct bit to carry                    | 2     | 2            |
| ANL C,/bit                  | AND complement of direct bit to carry      | 2     | 2            |
| ORL C,bit                   | OR direct bit to carry                     | 2     | 2            |
| ORL C,/bit                  | OR complement of direct bit to carry       | 2     | 2            |
| MOV C,bit                   | Move direct bit to carry                   | 2     | 2            |
| MOV bit,C                   | Move carry to direct bit                   | 2     | 2            |
| JC rel                      | Jump if carry is set                       | 2     | 2/3          |

Table 9.1. CIP-51 Instruction Set Summary (Continued)

| Mnemonic                 | Description                                         | Bytes | Clock Cycles |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------|--------------|
| JNC rel                  | Jump if carry not set                               | 2     | 2/3          |
| JB bit,rel               | Jump if direct bit is set                           | 3     | 3/4          |
| JNB bit,rel              | Jump if direct bit is not set                       | 3     | 3/4          |
| JBC bit,rel              | Jump if direct bit is set and clear bit             | 3     | 3/4          |
| <b>Program Branching</b> |                                                     |       |              |
| ACALL addr11             | Absolute subroutine call                            | 2     | 3            |
| LCALL addr16             | Long subroutine call                                | 3     | 4            |
| RET                      | Return from subroutine                              | 1     | 5            |
| RETI                     | Return from interrupt                               | 1     | 5            |
| AJMP addr11              | Absolute jump                                       | 2     | 3            |
| LJMP addr16              | Long jump                                           | 3     | 4            |
| SJMP rel                 | Short jump (relative address)                       | 2     | 3            |
| JMP @A+DPTR              | Jump indirect relative to DPTR                      | 1     | 3            |
| JZ rel                   | Jump if A equals zero                               | 2     | 2/3          |
| JNZ rel                  | Jump if A does not equal zero                       | 2     | 2/3          |
| CJNE A,direct,rel        | Compare direct byte to A and jump if not equal      | 3     | 3/4          |
| CJNE A,#data,rel         | Compare immediate to A and jump if not equal        | 3     | 3/4          |
| CJNE Rn,#data,rel        | Compare immediate to register and jump if not equal | 3     | 3/4          |
| CJNE @Ri,#data,rel       | Compare immediate to indirect and jump if not equal | 3     | 4/5          |
| DJNZ Rn,rel              | Decrement register and jump if not zero             | 2     | 2/3          |
| DJNZ direct,rel          | Decrement direct byte and jump if not zero          | 3     | 3/4          |
| NOP                      | No operation                                        | 1     | 1            |

## Notes on Registers, Operands and Addressing Modes:

**Rn** - Register R0–R7 of the currently selected register bank.

**@Ri** - Data RAM location addressed indirectly through register R0–R1

**rel** - 8-bit, signed (two's complement) offset relative to the first byte of the following instruction. Used by SJMP and all conditional jumps.

**direct** - 8-bit internal data location's address. This could be a direct-access Data RAM location (0x00–0x7F) or an SFR (0x80–0xFF).

**#data** - 8-bit constant

**#data 16** - 16-bit constant

**bit** - Direct-addressed bit in Data RAM or SFR.

**addr 11** - 11-bit destination address used by ACALL and AJMP. The destination must be within the same 2 kB page of program memory as the first byte of the following instruction.

**addr 16** - 16-bit destination address used by LCALL and LJMP. The destination may be anywhere within the 8 kB program memory space.

There is one unused opcode (0xA5) that performs the same function as NOP.  
All mnemonics copyrighted © Intel Corporation 1980.

---

## 9.2. Memory Organization

The memory organization of the CIP-51 System Controller is similar to that of a standard 8051. There are two separate memory spaces: program memory and data memory. Program and data memory share the same address space but are accessed via different instruction types. There are 256 bytes of internal data memory and 8 kB of internal program memory address space implemented within the CIP-51. The CIP-51 memory organization is shown in Figure 9.2.

### 9.2.1. Program Memory

The CIP-51 has a 8 kB program memory space. The MCU implements 8320 bytes of this program memory space as in-system, reprogrammable Flash memory, organized in a contiguous block from addresses 0x0000 to 0x207F. Note: 512 bytes (0x1E00 – 0x1FFF) of this memory are reserved for factory use and are not available for user program storage.

Program memory is normally assumed to be read-only. However, the CIP-51 can write to program memory by setting the Program Store Write Enable bit (PSCTL.0) and using the MOVX instruction. This feature provides a mechanism for the CIP-51 to update program code and use the program memory space for non-volatile data storage. Refer to Section 10 Flash Memory for further details.

### 9.2.2. Data Memory

The CIP-51 implements 256 bytes of internal RAM mapped into the data memory space from 0x00 through 0xFF. The lower 128 bytes of data memory are used for general purpose registers and memory. Either direct or indirect addressing may be used to access the lower 128 bytes of data memory. Locations 0x00 through 0x1F are addressable as four banks of general purpose registers, each bank consisting of eight byte-wide registers. The next 16 bytes, locations 0x20 through 0x2F, may either be addressed as bytes or as 128 bit locations accessible with the direct bit addressing mode.

The upper 128 bytes of data memory are accessible only by indirect addressing. This region occupies the same address space as the Special Function Registers (SFR) but is physically separate from the SFR space. The addressing mode used by an instruction when accessing locations above 0x7F determines whether the CPU accesses the upper 128 bytes of data memory space or the SFRs. Instructions that use direct addressing will access the SFR space. Instructions using indirect addressing above 0x7F will access the upper 128 bytes of data memory. Figure 9.2 illustrates the data memory organization of the CIP-51.

Additionally, the C8051F206/226/236 feature 1024 Bytes of RAM mapped in the external data memory space. All address locations may be accessed using the MOVX instruction. (Please see Section 11).

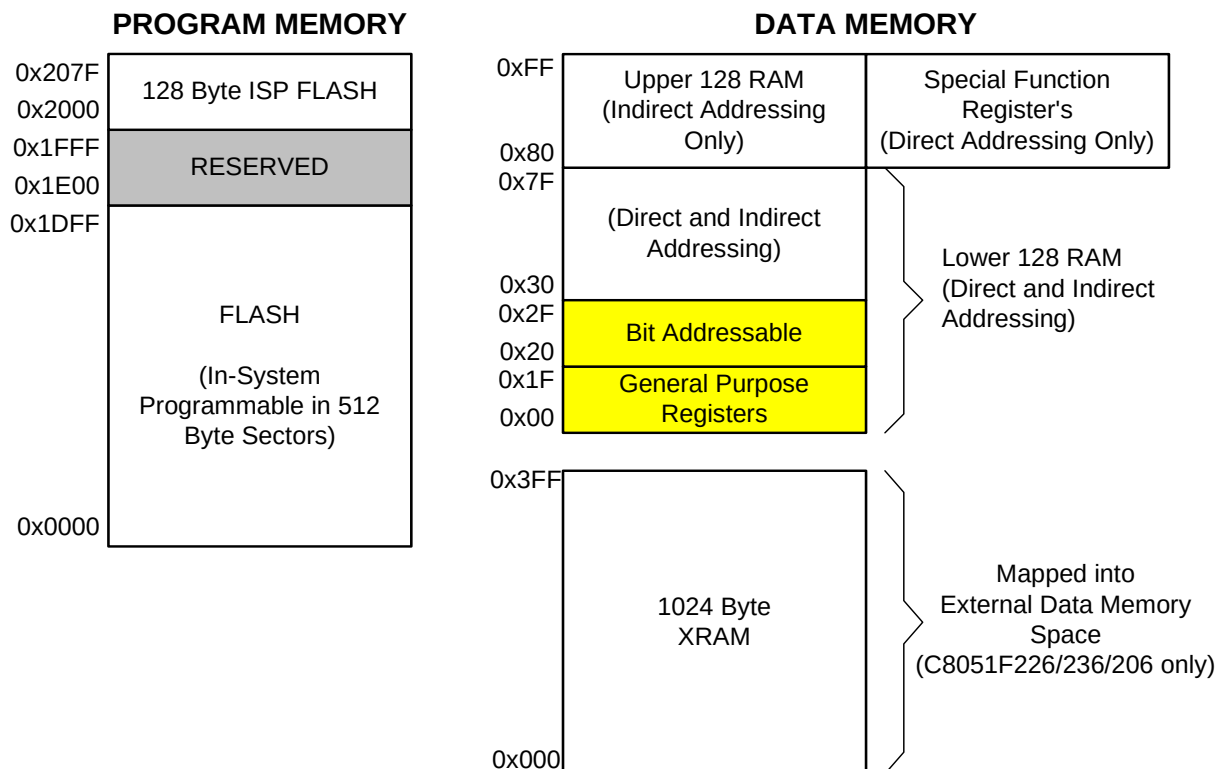


**Figure 9.2. Memory Map**

### 9.2.3. General Purpose Registers

The lower 32 bytes of data memory, locations 0x00 through 0x1F, may be addressed as four banks of general-purpose registers. Each bank consists of eight byte-wide registers designated R0 through R7. Only one of these banks may be enabled at a time. Two bits in the program status word, RS0 (PSW.3) and RS1 (PSW.4), select the active register bank (see description of the PSW in SFR Definition 9.4). This allows fast context switching when entering subroutines and interrupt service routines. Indirect addressing modes use registers R0 and R1 as index registers.

### 9.2.4. Bit Addressable Locations

In addition to direct access to data memory organized as bytes, the sixteen data memory locations at 0x20 through 0x2F are also accessible as 128 individually addressable bits. Each bit has a bit address from 0x00 to 0x7F. Bit 0 of the byte at 0x20 has bit address 0x00 while bit 7 of the byte at 0x20 has bit address 0x07. Bit 7 of the byte at 0x2F has bit address 0x7F. A bit access is distinguished from a full byte access by the type of instruction used (bit source or destination operands as opposed to a byte source or destination).

The MCS-51™ assembly language allows an alternate notation for bit addressing of the form XX.B where XX is the byte address and B is the bit position within the byte. For example, the instruction:

```
MOV    C, 22h.3
```

moves the Boolean value at 0x13 (bit 3 of the byte at location 0x22) into the user Carry flag.

---

## 9.2.5. Stack

A programmer's stack can be located anywhere in the 256-byte data memory. The stack area is designated using the Stack Pointer (SP, 0x81) SFR. The SP will point to the last location used. The next value pushed on the stack is placed at SP+1 and then SP is incremented. A reset initializes the stack pointer to location 0x07. Therefore, the first value pushed on the stack is placed at location 0x08, which is also the first register (R0) of register bank 1. Thus, if more than one register bank is to be used, the SP should be initialized to a location in the data memory not being used for data storage. The stack depth can extend up to 256 bytes.

The MCU also has built-in hardware for a stack record. The stack record is a 32-bit shift register, where each Push or increment SP pushes one record bit onto the register, and each Call pushes two record bits onto the register. (A Pop or decrement SP pops one record bit, and a Return pops two record bits, also.) The stack record circuitry can also detect an overflow or underflow on the 32-bit shift register, and can notify the emulator software even with the MCU running full-speed debug.

## 9.3. Special Function Registers

The direct-access data memory locations from 0x80 to 0xFF constitute the special function registers (SFRs). The SFRs provide control and data exchange with the CIP-51's resources and peripherals. The CIP-51 duplicates the SFRs found in a typical 8051 implementation as well as implementing additional SFRs used to configure and access the sub-systems unique to the MCU. This allows the addition of new functionality while retaining compatibility with the MCS-51™ instruction set. Table 9.3 lists the SFRs implemented in the CIP-51 System Controller.

The SFR registers are accessed anytime the direct addressing mode is used to access memory locations from 0x80 to 0xFF. SFRs with addresses ending in 0x0 or 0x8 (e.g. P0, TCON, P1, SCON, IE, etc.) are bit-addressable as well as byte-addressable. All other SFRs are byte-addressable only. Unoccupied addresses in the SFR space are reserved for future use. Accessing these areas will have an indeterminate effect and should be avoided. Refer to the corresponding pages of the datasheet, as indicated in Table 9.3, for a detailed description of each register.

**Table 9.2. Special Function Register Memory Map**

|    |                     |        |         |                     |                      |                      |                      |                      |
|----|---------------------|--------|---------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| F8 | SPI0CN              |        |         |                     |                      |                      |                      | WDTCN                |
| F0 | B                   | P0MODE | P1MODE  | P2MODE              | P3MODE <sup>2</sup>  |                      | EIP1                 | EIP2                 |
| E8 | ADC0CN <sup>1</sup> |        |         |                     |                      |                      |                      | RSTSRC               |
| E0 | ACC                 | PRT0MX | PRT1MX  | PRT2MX              |                      |                      | EIE1                 | EIE2                 |
| D8 |                     |        |         |                     |                      |                      |                      |                      |
| D0 | PSW                 | REF0CN |         |                     |                      |                      |                      |                      |
| C8 | T2CON               |        | RCAP2L  | RCAP2H              | TL2                  | TH2                  |                      |                      |
| C0 |                     |        |         |                     | ADC0GTL <sup>4</sup> | ADC0GTH <sup>1</sup> | ADC0LTL <sup>4</sup> | ADC0LTH <sup>1</sup> |
| B8 | IP                  |        |         | AMX0SL <sup>1</sup> | ADC0CF <sup>1</sup>  |                      | ADC0L <sup>4</sup>   | ADC0H <sup>1</sup>   |
| B0 | P3                  | OSCXCN | OSCICN  |                     |                      |                      | FLSCL                | FLACL                |
| A8 | IE                  |        |         |                     |                      | SWCINT               |                      | EMI0CN <sup>3</sup>  |
| A0 | P2                  |        |         |                     | PRT0CF               | PRT1CF               | PRT2CF               | PRT3CF               |
| 98 | SCON                | SBUF   | SPI0CFG | SPI0DAT             |                      | SPI0CKR              | CPT0CN               | CPT1CN               |
| 90 | P1                  |        |         |                     |                      |                      |                      |                      |
| 88 | TCON                | TMOD   | TL0     | TL1                 | TH0                  | TH1                  | CKCON                | PSCTL                |
| 80 | P0                  | SP     | DPL     | DPH                 |                      |                      |                      | PCON                 |
|    | 0(8)                | 1(9)   | 2(A)    | 3(B)                | 4(C)                 | 5(D)                 | 6(E)                 | 7(F)                 |
|    | Bit Addressable     |        |         |                     |                      |                      |                      |                      |

**Notes:**

1. C8051F230/1/6 Do not have these registers.
2. C8051F221/231 Does not have this register (32 pin package).
3. On the C8051F206 and C8051F226/236 only.
4. On the C8051F206 only (12-bit ADC)

**Table 9.3. Special Function Registers**

SFR's are listed in alphabetical order.

| Address | Register             | Description                            | Page No. |
|---------|----------------------|----------------------------------------|----------|
| 0xE0    | ACC                  | Accumulator                            | 73       |
| 0xBC    | ADC0CF               | ADC Configuration                      | 35       |
| 0xE8    | ADC0CN               | ADC Control                            | 36       |
| 0xC5    | ADC0GTH <sup>1</sup> | ADC Greater-Than Data Word (High Byte) | 37       |
| 0xC4    | ADC0GTL <sup>4</sup> | ADC Greater-Than Data Word (Low Byte)  | 46       |
| 0xBF    | ADC0H <sup>1</sup>   | ADC Data Word (High Byte)              | 37       |
| 0xBE    | ADC0L <sup>4</sup>   | ADC Data Word (Low Byte)               | 45       |
| 0xC7    | ADC0LTH <sup>1</sup> | ADC Less-Than Data Word (High Byte)    | 46       |
| 0xCE    | ADC0LTL <sup>4</sup> | ADC Less-Than Data Word (Low Byte)     | 47       |
| 0xBB    | AMX0SL               | ADC MUX Channel Selection              | 34       |
| 0xF0    | B                    | B Register                             | 73       |
| 0x8E    | CKCON                | Clock Control                          | 131      |
| 0x9E    | CPT0CN               | Comparator 0 Control                   | 55       |
| 0x9F    | CPT1CN               | Comparator 1 Control                   | 56       |
| 0x83    | DPH                  | Data Pointer (High Byte)               | 71       |
| 0x82    | DPL                  | Data Pointer (Low Byte)                | 71       |
| 0xE6    | EIE1                 | Extended Interrupt Enable 1            | 79       |
| 0xE7    | EIE2                 | Extended Interrupt Enable 2            | 80       |
| 0xF6    | EIP1                 | External Interrupt Priority 1          | 81       |
| 0xF7    | EIP2                 | External Interrupt Priority 2          | 82       |
| 0xAF    | EMI0CN <sup>3</sup>  | External Memory Interface Control      | 90       |
| 0xB7    | FLACL                | Flash Memory Read Limit                | 89       |
| 0xB6    | FLSCL                | Flash Memory Timing Prescaler          | 89       |
| 0xA8    | IE                   | Interrupt Enable                       | 77       |
| 0xB8    | IP                   | Interrupt Priority Control             | 78       |
| 0xB2    | OSCICN               | Internal Oscillator Control            | 98       |
| 0xB1    | OSCXCN               | External Oscillator Control            | 99       |
| 0x80    | P0                   | Port 0 Latch                           | 105      |
| 0x90    | P1                   | Port 1 Latch                           | 106      |
| 0xA0    | P2                   | Port 2 Latch                           | 107      |
| 0xB0    | P3                   | Port 3 Latch                           | 108      |
| 0xF1    | P0MODE               | Port0 Digital/Analog Output Mode       | 106      |
| 0xF2    | P1MODE               | Port1 Digital/Analog Output Mode       | 107      |
| 0xF3    | P2MODE               | Port2 Digital/Analog Output Mode       | 108      |
| 0xF4    | P3MODE <sup>2</sup>  | Port3 Digital/Analog Output Mode       | 109      |
| 0x87    | PCON                 | Power Control                          | 84       |

**Table 9.3. Special Function Registers (Continued)**

SFR's are listed in alphabetical order.

| Address                                                                                                                            | Register | Description                               | Page No. |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------|----------|
| 0xA4                                                                                                                               | PRT0CF   | Port 0 Configuration                      | 105      |
| 0xA5                                                                                                                               | PRT1CF   | Port 1 Configuration                      | 106      |
| 0xA6                                                                                                                               | PRT2CF   | Port 2 Configuration                      | 107      |
| 0xA7                                                                                                                               | PRT3CF   | Port 3 Configuration                      | 108      |
| 0xE1                                                                                                                               | PRT0MX   | Port 0 Multiplexer I/O Configuration      | 103      |
| 0xE2                                                                                                                               | PRT1MX   | Port 1 Multiplexer I/O Configuration      | 104      |
| 0xE3                                                                                                                               | PRT2MX   | Port 2 Multiplexer I/O Configuration      | 104      |
| 0x8F                                                                                                                               | PSCTL    | Program Store RW Control                  | 88       |
| 0xD0                                                                                                                               | PSW      | Program Status Word                       | 72       |
| 0xCB                                                                                                                               | RCAP2H   | Counter/Timer 2 Capture (High Byte)       | 138      |
| 0xCA                                                                                                                               | RCAP2L   | Counter/Timer 2 Capture (Low Byte)        | 138      |
| 0xD1                                                                                                                               | REF0CN   | Voltage Reference Control Register        | 50       |
| 0xEF                                                                                                                               | RSTSRC   | Reset Source Register                     | 95       |
| 0x99                                                                                                                               | SBUF     | Serial Data Buffer (UART)                 | 123      |
| 0x98                                                                                                                               | SCON     | Serial Port Control (UART)                | 124      |
| 0x81                                                                                                                               | SP       | Stack Pointer                             | 71       |
| 0x9A                                                                                                                               | SPI0CFG  | Serial Peripheral Interface Configuration | 114      |
| 0x9D                                                                                                                               | SPI0CKR  | SPI Clock Rate                            | 116      |
| 0xF8                                                                                                                               | SPI0CN   | SPI Bus Control                           | 115      |
| 0x9B                                                                                                                               | SPI0DAT  | SPI Port 1Data                            | 116      |
| 0xAD                                                                                                                               | SWCINT   | Software Controlled Interrupt Register    | 75       |
| 0xC8                                                                                                                               | T2CON    | Counter/Timer 2 Control                   | 137      |
| 0x88                                                                                                                               | TCON     | Counter/Timer Control                     | 129      |
| 0x8C                                                                                                                               | TH0      | Counter/Timer 0 Data Word (High Byte)     | 132      |
| 0x8D                                                                                                                               | TH1      | Counter/Timer 1 Data Word (High Byte)     | 132      |
| 0xCD                                                                                                                               | TH2      | Counter/Timer 2 Data Word (High Byte)     | 138      |
| 0x8A                                                                                                                               | TL0      | Counter/Timer 0 Data Word (Low Byte)      | 132      |
| 0x8B                                                                                                                               | TL1      | Counter/Timer 1 Data Word (Low Byte)      | 132      |
| 0xCC                                                                                                                               | TL2      | Counter/Timer 2 Data Word (Low Byte)      | 138      |
| 0x89                                                                                                                               | TMOD     | Counter/Timer Mode                        | 130      |
| 0xFF                                                                                                                               | WDTCN    | Watchdog Timer Control                    | 94       |
| 0x84–86, 0x91–97, 0x9C, 0xA1–A3, 0xA9–AC, 0xAE, 0xB3–B5, 0xB9–BA, 0xBD–BE, 0xC0–C4, 0xC6, 0xCE–CF, 0xD2–DF, 0xE9–EE, 0xF5, 0xF9–FE |          | Reserved                                  |          |

**Notes:**

1. C8051F230/1/6 Do not have these registers.
2. C8051F221/231 Does not have this register (32 pin package).
3. On the C8051F206 and C8051F226/236 only.
4. On the C8051F206 only (12-bit ADC)

### 9.3.1. Register Descriptions

Following are descriptions of SFRs related to the operation of the CIP-51 System Controller. Reserved bits should be set to logic 0. Future product versions may use these bits to implement new features in which case the reset value of the bit will be logic 0, selecting the feature's default state. Detailed descriptions of the remaining SFRs are included in the sections of the datasheet associated with their corresponding system function.

#### SFR Definition 9.1. SP: Stack Pointer

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |              |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------------|
| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value  |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 00000111     |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address: |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 0x81         |

Bits 7–0: SP: Stack Pointer.  
The stack pointer holds the location of the top of the stack. The stack pointer is incremented before every PUSH operation. The SP register defaults to 0x07 after reset.

#### SFR Definition 9.2. DPL: Data Pointer Low Byte

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |              |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------------|
| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value  |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 00000111     |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address: |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 0x81         |

Bits 7–0: DPL: Data Pointer Low.  
The DPL register is the low byte of the 16-bit DPTR. DPTR is used to access indirectly addressed RAM.

#### SFR Definition 9.3. DPH: Data Pointer High Byte

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |              |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------------|
| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value  |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 00000111     |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address: |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 0x81         |

Bits 7–0: DPH: Data Pointer High.  
The DPH register is the high byte of the 16-bit DPTR. DPTR is used to access indirectly addressed RAM.

## SFR Definition 9.4. PSW: Program Status Word

|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |                   |              |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------------------|--------------|
| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R                 | Reset Value  |
| CY   | AC   | F0   | RS1  | RS0  | OV   | F1   | PARITY            | 00000000     |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0              | SFR Address: |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      | (bit addressable) | 0xD0         |

Bit7:

CY: Carry Flag.

This bit is set when the last arithmetic operation results in a carry (addition) or a borrow (subtraction). It is cleared to 0 by all other arithmetic operations.

Bit6:

AC: Auxiliary Carry Flag.

This bit is set when the last arithmetic operation results in a carry into (addition) or a borrow from (subtraction) the high order nibble. It is cleared to 0 by all other arithmetic operations.

Bit5:

F0: User Flag 0.

This is a bit-addressable, general-purpose flag for use under software control.

Bits4–3:

RS1–RS0: Register Bank Select.

These bits select which register bank is used during register accesses.

| RS1 | RS0 | Register Bank | Address   |
|-----|-----|---------------|-----------|
| 0   | 0   | 0             | 0x00–0x07 |
| 0   | 1   | 1             | 0x08–0x0F |
| 1   | 0   | 2             | 0x10–0x17 |
| 1   | 1   | 3             | 0x18–0x1F |

Note: Any instruction which changes the RS1–RS0 bits must not be immediately followed by the “MOV Rn, A” instruction.

Bit2:

OV: Overflow Flag.

This bit is set to 1 under the following circumstances:

- An ADD, ADDC, or SUBB instruction causes a sign-change overflow.
- A MUL instruction results in an overflow (result is greater than 255).
- A DIV instruction causes a divide-by-zero condition.

The OV bit is cleared to 0 by the ADD, ADDC, SUBB, MUL, and DIV instructions in all other cases.

Bit1:

F1: User Flag 1.

This is a bit-addressable, general purpose flag for use under software control.

Bit0:

PARITY: Parity Flag.

This bit is set to 1 if the sum of the eight bits in the accumulator is odd and cleared if the sum is even.

**SFR Definition 9.5. ACC: Accumulator**

| R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W               | Reset Value  |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------------------|--------------|
| ACC.7 | ACC.6 | ACC.5 | ACC.4 | ACC.3 | ACC.2 | ACC.1 | ACC.0             | 00000000     |
| Bit7  | Bit6  | Bit5  | Bit4  | Bit3  | Bit2  | Bit1  | Bit0              | SFR Address: |
|       |       |       |       |       |       |       | (bit addressable) | 0xE0         |

Bits 7–0: ACC: Accumulator  
This register is the accumulator for arithmetic operations.

**SFR Definition 9.6. B: B Register**

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W               | Reset Value  |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------------------|--------------|
| B.7  | B.6  | B.5  | B.4  | B.3  | B.2  | B.1  | B.0               | 00000000     |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0              | SFR Address: |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      | (bit addressable) | 0xF0         |

Bits 7–0: B: B Register  
This register serves as a second accumulator for certain arithmetic operations.

---

## 9.4. Interrupt Handler

The CIP-51 includes an extended interrupt system supporting up to 22 interrupt sources with two priority levels. The allocation of interrupt sources between on-chip peripherals and external inputs pins varies according to the specific version of the device. Each interrupt source has one or more associated interrupt-pending flag(s) located in an SFR. When a peripheral or external source meets a valid interrupt condition, the associated interrupt-pending flag is set to logic 1.

If interrupts are enabled for the source, an interrupt request is generated when the interrupt-pending flag is set. As soon as execution of the current instruction is complete, the CPU generates an LCALL to a predetermined address to begin execution of an interrupt service routine (ISR). Each ISR must end with an RETI instruction, which returns program execution to the next instruction that would have been executed if the interrupt request had not occurred. If interrupts are not enabled, the interrupt-pending flag is ignored by the hardware and program execution continues as normal. (The interrupt-pending flag is set to logic 1 regardless of the interrupt's enable/disable state.)

Each interrupt source can be individually enabled or disabled through the use of an associated interrupt enable bit in an SFR (IE–EIE2). However, interrupts must first be globally enabled by setting the EA bit (IE.7) to logic 1 before the individual interrupt enables are recognized. Setting the EA bit to logic 0 disables all interrupt sources regardless of the individual interrupt-enable settings.

Some interrupt-pending flags are automatically cleared by the hardware when the CPU vectors to the ISR. However, most are not cleared by the hardware and must be cleared by software before returning from the ISR. If an interrupt-pending flag remains set after the CPU completes the return-from-interrupt (RETI) instruction, a new interrupt request will be generated immediately and the CPU will re-enter the ISR after the completion of the next instruction.

### 9.4.1. MCU Interrupt Sources and Vectors

The MCU allocates 9 interrupt sources to on-chip peripherals. Software can simulate an interrupt by setting any interrupt-pending flag to logic 1. If interrupts are enabled for the flag, an interrupt request will be generated and the CPU will vector to the ISR address associated with the interrupt-pending flag. The MCU interrupt sources, associated vector addresses, priority order and control bits are summarized in Table 9.4. Refer to the datasheet section associated with a particular on-chip peripheral for information regarding valid interrupt conditions for the peripheral and the behavior of its interrupt-pending flag(s).

### 9.4.2. External Interrupts

The two external interrupt sources (/INT0 and /INT1) are configurable as active-low level-sensitive or active-low edge-sensitive inputs depending on the setting of IT0 (TCON.0) and IT1 (TCON.2). IE0 (TCON.1) and IE1 (TCON.3) serve as the interrupt-pending flag for the /INT0 and /INT1 external interrupts, respectively. If an /INT0 or /INT1 external interrupt is configured as edge-sensitive, the corresponding interrupt-pending flag is automatically cleared by the hardware when the CPU vectors to the ISR. When configured as level sensitive, the interrupt-pending flag follows the state of the external interrupt's input pin. The external interrupt source must hold the input active until the interrupt request is recognized. It must then deactivate the interrupt request before execution of the ISR completes or another interrupt request will be generated.

### 9.4.3. Software Controlled Interrupts

The C8051F2xx family of devices features four Software Controlled Interrupts controlled by flags located in the Software Controlled Interrupt Flag Register (SWCINT). See SFR Definition 9.7. When a logic '1' is written to a Software-Controlled Interrupt Flag, the CIP-51 will jump to an associated interrupt service vector (see Table 9.4, "Interrupt Summary," on page 75). These interrupt flags must be cleared by software.

**SFR Definition 9.7. SWCINT: Software Controlled Interrupt Register**

| R/W                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
| SCI3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | SCI2 | SCI1 | SCI0 | -    | -    | -    | -    | 00000000             |
| Bit7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xAD |
| <p>Bit7: SCI3: Software Controlled Interrupt 3 Bit.<br/>If enabled, writing a logic 1 to this interrupt control bit will cause the CPU to vector to the SCI3 interrupt service routine. This bit is not cleared in hardware. It must be cleared by software.</p> <p>Bit6: SCI2: Software Controlled Interrupt 2 Bit.<br/>If enabled, writing a logic 1 to this interrupt control bit will cause the CPU to vector to the SCI2 interrupt service routine. This bit is not cleared in hardware. It must be cleared by software.</p> <p>Bit5: SCI1: Software Controlled Interrupt 1 Bit.<br/>If enabled, writing a logic 1 to this interrupt control bit will cause the CPU to vector to the SCI1 interrupt service routine. This bit is not cleared in hardware. It must be cleared by software.</p> <p>Bit4: SCI0: Software Controlled Interrupt 0 Bit.<br/>If enabled, writing a logic 1 to this interrupt control bit will cause the CPU to vector to the SCI0 interrupt service routine. This bit is not cleared in hardware. It must be cleared by software.</p> <p>Bits3–0: UNUSED. Read = 0000b, Write = don't care.</p> |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |                      |

**Table 9.4. Interrupt Summary**

| Interrupt Source             | Interrupt Vector | Priority Order | Interrupt-Pending Flag                                                      | Enable          |
|------------------------------|------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Reset                        | 0x0000           | Top            | None                                                                        | Always enabled  |
| External Interrupt 0 (/INT0) | 0x0003           | 0              | IE0 (TCON.1)                                                                | EX0 (IE.0)      |
| Timer 0 Overflow             | 0x000B           | 1              | TF0 (TCON.5)                                                                | ET0 (IE.1)      |
| External Interrupt 1 (/INT1) | 0x0013           | 2              | IE1 (TCON.3)                                                                | EX1 (IE.2)      |
| Timer 1 Overflow             | 0x001B           | 3              | TF1 (TCON.7)                                                                | ET1 (IE.3)      |
| Serial Port (UART)           | 0x0023           | 4              | RI (SCON.0)<br>TI (SCON.1)                                                  | ES (IE.4)       |
| Timer 2 Overflow (or EXF2)   | 0x002B           | 5              | TF2 (T2CON.7)                                                               | ET2 (IE.5)      |
| Serial Peripheral Interface  | 0x0033           | 6              | SPIF (SPI0STA.7)<br>WCOL (SPI0CN.6)<br>MODF (SPI0CN.5)<br>RXOVRN (SPI0CN.4) | ESPI0 (EIE1.0)  |
| ADC0 Window Comparison       | 0x0043           | 8              | ADWINT (ADC0CN.2)                                                           | EWADC0 (EIE1.2) |
| Comparator 0 Falling Edge    | 0x0053           | 10             | CP0FIF (CPT0CN.4)                                                           | ECP0F (EIE1.4)  |
| Comparator 0 Rising Edge     | 0x005B           | 11             | CP0RIF (CPT0CN.5)                                                           | ECP0R (EIE1.5)  |
| Comparator 1 Falling Edge    | 0x0063           | 12             | CP1FIF (CPT1CN.4)                                                           | ECP1F (EIE1.6)  |
| Comparator 1 Rising Edge     | 0x006B           | 13             | CP1RIF (CPT1CN.5)                                                           | ECP1R (EIE1.7)  |

**Table 9.4. Interrupt Summary (Continued)**

| Interrupt Source                | Interrupt Vector | Priority Order | Interrupt-Pending Flag | Enable            |
|---------------------------------|------------------|----------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| ADC0 End of Conversion          | 0x007B           | 15             | ADCINT (ADC0CN.5)      | EADC0 (EIE2.1)    |
| Software Controlled Interrupt 0 | 0x0083           | 16             | SCI0 (SWCINT.4)        | ESCI0 (EIE2.2)    |
| Software Controlled Interrupt 1 | 0x008B           | 17             | SCI1 (SWCINT.5)        | ESCI1 (EIE2.3)    |
| Software Controlled Interrupt 2 | 0x0093           | 18             | SCI2 (SWCINT.6)        | ESCI2 (EIE2.4)    |
| Software Controlled Interrupt 3 | 0x009B           | 19             | SCI3 (SWCINT.7)        | ESCI3 (EIE2.5)    |
| Unused Interrupt Location       | 0x00A3           | 20             | None                   | Reserved (EIE2.6) |
| External Crystal OSC Ready      | 0x00AB           | 21             | XTLVLD (OSCXCN.7)      | EXVLD (EIE2.7)    |

## 9.4.4. Interrupt Priorities

Each interrupt source can be individually programmed to one of two priority levels: low or high. A low priority interrupt service routine can be preempted by a high priority interrupt. A high priority interrupt cannot be preempted. Each interrupt has an associated interrupt priority bit in an SFR (IP–EIP2) used to configure its priority level. Low priority is the default. If two interrupts are recognized simultaneously, the interrupt with the higher priority is serviced first. If both interrupts have the same priority level, a fixed priority order is used to arbitrate.

## 9.4.5. Interrupt Latency

Interrupt response time depends on the state of the CPU when the interrupt occurs. Pending interrupts are sampled and priority decoded each system clock cycle. Therefore, the fastest possible response time is 5 system clock cycles: 1 clock cycle to detect the interrupt and 4 clock cycles to complete the LCALL to the ISR. If an interrupt is pending when a RETI is executed, a single instruction is executed before an LCALL is made to service the pending interrupt. Therefore, the maximum response time for an interrupt (when no other interrupt is currently being serviced or the new interrupt is of greater priority) occurs when the CPU is performing an RETI instruction followed by a DIV as the next instruction. In this case, the response time is 18 system clock cycles: 1 clock cycle to detect the interrupt, 5 clock cycles to execute the RETI, 8 clock cycles to complete the DIV instruction and 4 clock cycles to execute the LCALL to the ISR. NOTE: If a Flash write or erase is performed, the MCU is stalled during the operation and interrupts will not be serviced until the operation is complete. If the CPU is executing an ISR for an interrupt with equal or higher priority, the new interrupt will not be serviced until the current ISR completes, including the RETI and following instruction.

### 9.4.6. Interrupt Register Descriptions

The SFRs used to enable the interrupt sources and set their priority level are described below. Refer to the datasheet section associated with a particular on-chip peripheral for information regarding valid interrupt conditions for the peripheral and the behavior of its interrupt-pending flag(s).

#### SFR Definition 9.8. IE: Interrupt Enable

| R/W                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------------------------------------------|
| EA                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | -    | ET2  | ES   | ET1  | EX1  | ET0  | EX0  | 00000000                                  |
| Bit7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xA8<br>(bit addressable) |
| <p>Bit7: EA: Enable All Interrupts.<br/>This bit globally enables/disables all interrupts. It overrides the individual interrupt mask settings.<br/>0: Disable all interrupt sources.<br/>1: Enable each interrupt according to its individual mask setting.</p> <p>Bit6: UNUSED. Read = 0, Write = don't care.</p> <p>Bit5: ET2: Enable Timer 2 Interrupt.<br/>This bit sets the masking of the Timer 2 interrupt.<br/>0: Disable all Timer 2 interrupts.<br/>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the TF2 flag (T2CON.7)</p> <p>Bit4: ES: Enable Serial Port (UART) Interrupt.<br/>This bit sets the masking of the Serial Port (UART) interrupt.<br/>0: Disable all UART interrupts.<br/>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the R1 flag (SCON.0) or T1 flag (SCON.1).</p> <p>Bit3: ET1: Enable Timer 1 Interrupt.<br/>This bit sets the masking of the Timer 1 interrupt.<br/>0: Disable all Timer 1 interrupts.<br/>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the TF1 flag (TCON.7).</p> <p>Bit2: EX1: Enable External Interrupt 1.<br/>This bit sets the masking of external interrupt 1.<br/>0: Disable external interrupt 1.<br/>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the /INT1 pin.</p> <p>Bit1: ET0: Enable Timer 0 Interrupt.<br/>This bit sets the masking of the Timer 0 interrupt.<br/>0: Disable all Timer 0 interrupts.<br/>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the TF0 flag (TCON.5).</p> <p>Bit0: EX0: Enable External Interrupt 0.<br/>This bit sets the masking of external interrupt 0.<br/>0: Disable external interrupt 0.<br/>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the /INT0 pin.</p> |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |                                           |

## SFR Definition 9.9. IP: Interrupt Priority

| R/W                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W               | Reset Value  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------------------|--------------|
| -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | -    | PT2  | PS   | PT1  | PX1  | PT0  | PX0               | 00000000     |
| Bit7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0              | SFR Address: |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |      |      |      |      |      |      | (bit addressable) | 0xB8         |
| Bits7–6: UNUSED. Read = 00b, Write = don't care.                                                                                                                                                                                     |      |      |      |      |      |      |                   |              |
| Bit5: PT2 Timer 2 Interrupt Priority Control.<br>This bit sets the priority of the Timer 2 interrupts.<br>0: Timer 2 interrupts set to low priority level.<br>1: Timer 2 interrupts set to high priority level.                      |      |      |      |      |      |      |                   |              |
| Bit4: PS: Serial Port (UART) Interrupt Priority Control.<br>This bit sets the priority of the Serial Port (UART) interrupts.<br>0: UART interrupts set to low priority level.<br>1: UART interrupts set to high priority level.      |      |      |      |      |      |      |                   |              |
| Bit3: PT1: Timer 1 Interrupt Priority Control.<br>This bit sets the priority of the Timer 1 interrupts.<br>0: Timer 1 interrupts set to low priority level.<br>1: Timer 1 interrupts set to high priority level.                     |      |      |      |      |      |      |                   |              |
| Bit2: PX1: External Interrupt 1 Priority Control.<br>This bit sets the priority of the External Interrupt 1 interrupts.<br>0: External Interrupt 1 set to low priority level.<br>1: External Interrupt 1 set to high priority level. |      |      |      |      |      |      |                   |              |
| Bit1: PT0: Timer 0 Interrupt Priority Control.<br>This bit sets the priority of the Timer 0 interrupts.<br>0: Timer 0 interrupts set to low priority level.<br>1: Timer 0 interrupt set to high priority level.                      |      |      |      |      |      |      |                   |              |
| Bit0: PX0: External Interrupt 0 Priority Control.<br>This bit sets the priority of the External Interrupt 0 interrupts.<br>0: External Interrupt 0 set to low priority level.<br>1: External Interrupt 0 set to high priority level. |      |      |      |      |      |      |                   |              |

**SFR Definition 9.10. EIE1: Extended Interrupt Enable 1**

| R/W                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W  | R/W    | R/W  | R/W   | Reset Value          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|------|--------|------|-------|----------------------|
| ECP1R                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | ECP1F | ECP0R | ECP0F | -    | EWADC0 | -    | ESPI0 | 00000000             |
| Bit7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Bit6  | Bit5  | Bit4  | Bit3 | Bit2   | Bit1 | Bit0  | SFR Address:<br>0xE6 |
| <p>Bit7: ECP1R: Enable Comparator 1 (CP1) Rising Edge Interrupt.<br/>This bit sets the masking of the CP1 interrupt.<br/>0: Disable CP1 Rising Edge interrupt.<br/>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the CP1RIF flag (CPT1CN.3).</p> <p>Bit6: ECP1F: Enable Comparator 1 (CP1) Falling Edge Interrupt.<br/>This bit sets the masking of the CP1 interrupt.<br/>0: Disable CP1 Falling Edge interrupt.<br/>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the CP1FIF flag (CPT1CN.4).</p> <p>Bit5: ECP0R: Enable Comparator 0 (CP0) Rising Edge Interrupt.<br/>This bit sets the masking of the CP0 interrupt.<br/>0: Disable CP0 Rising Edge interrupt.<br/>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the CP0RIF flag (CPT0CN.3).</p> <p>Bit4: ECP0F: Enable Comparator 0 (CP0) Falling Edge Interrupt.<br/>This bit sets the masking of the CP0 interrupt.<br/>0: Disable CP0 Falling Edge interrupt.<br/>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the CP0FIF flag (CPT0CN.4).</p> <p>Bit3: Reserved. Read = 0, Write = don't care.</p> <p>Bit2: EWADC0: Enable Window Comparison ADC0 Interrupt.<br/>This bit sets the masking of ADC0 window compare interrupt.<br/>0: Disable ADC0 Window Comparison Interrupt.<br/>1: Enable Interrupt requests generated by ADC0 Window Comparisons.</p> <p>Bit1: Reserved. Read = 0, Write = don't care.</p> <p>Bit0: ESPI0: Enable Serial Peripheral Interface 0 Interrupt.<br/>This bit sets the masking of SPI0 interrupt.<br/>0: Disable all SPI0 interrupts.<br/>1: Enable Interrupt requests generated by SPI0.</p> |       |       |       |      |        |      |       |                      |

## SFR Definition 9.11. EIE2: Extended Interrupt Enable 2

| R/W                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|----------------------|
| EXVLD                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | -    | ESCI3 | ESCI2 | ESCI1 | ESCI0 | EADC0 | -    | 00000000             |
| Bit7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Bit6 | Bit5  | Bit4  | Bit3  | Bit2  | Bit1  | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xE7 |
| <p>Bit7: EXVLD: Enable External Clock Source Valid (XTLVLD) Interrupt.<br/>This bit sets the masking of the XTLVLD interrupt.<br/>0: Disable all XTLVLD interrupts.<br/>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the XTLVLD flag (OSCXCN.7)</p> <p>Bit6: Reserved. Must write 0. Reads 0.</p> <p>Bit5: ESCI3: Enable Software Controlled Interrupt 3.<br/>This bit sets the masking of Software Controlled Interrupt 3.<br/>0: Disable Software Controlled Interrupt 3.<br/>1: Enable interrupt requests generated setting the Software Controlled Interrupt Bit 3.</p> <p>Bit4: ESCI2: Enable Software Controlled Interrupt 2.<br/>This bit sets the masking of Software Controlled Interrupt 2.<br/>0: Disable Software Controlled Interrupt 2.<br/>1: Enable interrupt requests generated setting the Software Controlled Interrupt Bit 2.</p> <p>Bit3: ESCI1: Enable Software Controlled Interrupt 1.<br/>This bit sets the masking of Software Controlled Interrupt 1.<br/>0: Disable Software Controlled Interrupt 1.<br/>1: Enable interrupt requests generated setting the Software Controlled Interrupt Bit 1.</p> <p>Bit2: ESCI0: Enable Software Controlled Interrupt 0.<br/>This bit sets the masking of Software Controlled Interrupt 0.<br/>0: Disable Software Controlled Interrupt 0.<br/>1: Enable interrupt requests generated setting the Software Controlled Interrupt Bit 0.</p> <p>Bit1: EADC0: Enable ADC0 End of Conversion Interrupt.<br/>This bit sets the masking of the ADC0 End of Conversion Interrupt.<br/>0: Disable ADC0 Conversion Interrupt.<br/>1: Enable interrupt requests generated by the ADC0 Conversion Interrupt.</p> <p>Bit0: Reserved. Read = 0, Write = don't care.</p> |      |       |       |       |       |       |      |                      |

**SFR Definition 9.12. EIP1: Extended Interrupt Priority 1**

| R/W                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W  | R/W    | R/W  | R/W   | Reset Value          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|------|--------|------|-------|----------------------|
| PCP1R                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | PCP1F | PCP0R | PCP0F | -    | PWADC0 | -    | PSPI0 | 00000000             |
| Bit7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Bit6  | Bit5  | Bit4  | Bit3 | Bit2   | Bit1 | Bit0  | SFR Address:<br>0xF6 |
| <p>Bit7: PCP1R: Comparator 1 (CP1) Rising Interrupt Priority Control.<br/>This bit sets the priority of the CP1 interrupt.<br/>0: CP1 rising interrupt set to low priority level.<br/>1: CP1 rising interrupt set to high priority level.</p> <p>Bit6: PCP1F: Comparator 1 (CP1) Falling Interrupt Priority Control.<br/>This bit sets the priority of the CP1 interrupt.<br/>0: CP1 falling interrupt set to low priority level.<br/>1: CP1 falling interrupt set to high priority level.</p> <p>Bit5: PCP0R: Comparator 0 (CP0) Rising Interrupt Priority Control.<br/>This bit sets the priority of the CP0 interrupt.<br/>0: CP0 rising interrupt set to low priority level.<br/>1: CP0 rising interrupt set to high priority level.</p> <p>Bit4: PCP0F: Comparator 0 (CP0) Falling Interrupt Priority Control.<br/>This bit sets the priority of the CP0 interrupt.<br/>0: CP0 falling interrupt set to low priority level.<br/>1: CP0 falling interrupt set to high priority level.</p> <p>Bit3: Reserved. Read = 0, Write = don't care.</p> <p>Bit2: PWADC0: Analog-to-Digital Converter 0 window compare (ADC0) Interrupt Priority Control.<br/>This bit sets the priority of the ADC0 window compare interrupt.<br/>0: ADC0 window compare interrupt set to low priority level.<br/>1: ADC0 window compare interrupt set to high priority level.</p> <p>Bit1: UNUSED. Read = 0, Write = don't care.</p> <p>Bit0: PSPI0: Serial Peripheral Interface 0 Interrupt Priority Control.<br/>This bit sets the priority of the SPI0 interrupt.<br/>0: SPI0 interrupt set to low priority level.<br/>1: SPI0 interrupt set to high priority level.</p> |       |       |       |      |        |      |       |                      |

## SFR Definition 9.13. EIP2: Extended Interrupt Priority 2

| R/W   | R/W                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|----------------------|
| PXVLD | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | PSCI3 | PSCI2 | PSCI1 | PSCI0 | PADC0 | -    | 00000000             |
| Bit7  | Bit6                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Bit5  | Bit4  | Bit3  | Bit2  | Bit1  | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xF7 |
| Bit7: | PXVLD: External Clock Source Valid (XTLVLD) Interrupt Priority Control.<br>This bit sets the priority of the XTLVLD interrupt.<br>0: XTLVLD interrupt set to low priority level.<br>1: XTLVLD interrupt set to high priority level.                                  |       |       |       |       |       |      |                      |
| Bit6: | Reserved. Must write 0. Reads 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |       |       |       |       |       |      |                      |
| Bit5: | PSCI3: Software Controlled Interrupt 3 Priority Control.<br>This bit sets the priority of the Software Controlled Interrupt 3.<br>0: External Interrupt 7 set to low priority level.<br>1: External Interrupt 7 set to high priority level.                          |       |       |       |       |       |      |                      |
| Bit4: | PSCI2: Software Controlled Interrupt 2 Priority Control.<br>This bit sets the priority of the Software Controlled Interrupt 2.<br>0: Software Controlled Interrupt 2 set to low priority level.<br>1: Software Controlled Interrupt 2 set to high priority level.    |       |       |       |       |       |      |                      |
| Bit3: | PSCI1: Software Controlled Interrupt 1 Priority Control.<br>This bit sets the priority of the Software Controlled Interrupt 1.<br>0: Software Controlled Interrupt 1 set to low priority level.<br>1: Software Controlled Interrupt 1 set to high priority level.    |       |       |       |       |       |      |                      |
| Bit2: | PSCI0: Software Controlled Interrupt 0 Priority Control.<br>This bit sets the priority of the Software Controlled Interrupt 0.<br>0: Software Controlled Interrupt 0 set to low priority level.<br>1: Software Controlled Interrupt 0 set to high priority level.    |       |       |       |       |       |      |                      |
| Bit1: | PADC0: ADC End of Conversion Interrupt Priority Control.<br>This bit sets the priority of the ADC0 End of Conversion Interrupt.<br>0: ADC0 End of Conversion interrupt set to low priority level.<br>1: ADC0 End of Conversion interrupt set to high priority level. |       |       |       |       |       |      |                      |
| Bit0: | Reserved. Read = 0, Write = don't care.                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |       |       |       |       |       |      |                      |

## 9.5. Power Management Modes

The CIP-51 core has two software programmable power management modes: Idle and Stop. Idle mode halts the CPU while leaving the external peripherals and internal clocks active. In Stop mode, the CPU is halted, all interrupts and timers (except the Missing Clock Detector) are inactive, and the system clock is stopped. Since clocks are running in Idle mode, power consumption is dependent upon the system clock frequency and the number of peripherals left in active mode before entering Idle. Stop mode consumes the least power. SFR Definition 9.14 describes the Power Control Register (PCON) used to control the CIP-51's power management modes.

Although the CIP-51 has Idle and Stop modes built in (as with any standard 8051 architecture), power management of the entire MCU is better accomplished by enabling/disabling individual peripherals as needed. Each analog peripheral can be disabled when not in use and put into low power mode. Turning off the active oscillator saves even more power, but requires a reset to restart the MCU.

### 9.5.1. Idle Mode

Setting the Idle Mode Select bit (PCON.0) causes the CIP-51 to halt the CPU and enter Idle mode as soon as the instruction that sets the bit completes. All internal registers and memory maintain their original data. All analog and digital peripherals can remain active during Idle mode.

Idle mode is terminated when an enabled interrupt or  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  is asserted. The assertion of an enabled interrupt will cause the Idle Mode Selection bit (PCON.0) to be cleared and the CPU will resume operation. The pending interrupt will be serviced and the next instruction to be executed after the return from interrupt (RETI) will be the instruction immediately following the one that set the Idle Mode Select bit. If Idle mode is terminated by an internal or external reset, the CIP-51 performs a normal reset sequence and begins program execution at address 0x0000.

Note: If the instruction following the write of the IDLE bit is a single-byte instruction and an interrupt occurs during the execution phase of the instruction that sets the IDLE bit, the CPU may not wake from Idle mode when a future interrupt occurs. Any instructions that set the IDLE bit should be followed by an instruction that has 2 or more op-code bytes, for example:

```
// in 'C':
PCON |= 0x01;           // set IDLE bit
PCON = PCON;           // ... followed by a 3-cycle dummy instruction

; in assembly:
ORL PCON, #01h          ; set IDLE bit
MOV PCON, PCON          ; ... followed by a 3-cycle dummy instruction
```

If enabled, the WDT will eventually cause an internal watchdog reset and thereby terminate the Idle mode. This feature protects the system from an unintended permanent shutdown in the event of an inadvertent write to the PCON register. If this behavior is not desired, the WDT may be disabled by software prior to entering the Idle mode if the WDT was initially configured to allow this operation. This provides the opportunity for additional power savings, allowing the system to remain in the Idle mode indefinitely, waiting for an external stimulus to wake up the system. Refer to Section 12.7 Watchdog Timer for more information on the use and configuration of the WDT.

### 9.5.2. Stop Mode

Setting the Stop Mode Select bit (PCON.1) causes the CIP-51 to enter Stop mode as soon as the instruction that sets the bit completes. In Stop mode, the CPU and oscillators are stopped, effectively shutting

# C8051F2xx

down all digital peripherals. Each analog peripheral must be shut down individually prior to entering Stop Mode. Stop mode can only be terminated by an internal or external reset. On reset, the CIP-51 performs the normal reset sequence and begins program execution at address 0x0000.

If enabled, the Missing Clock Detector will cause an internal reset and thereby terminate the Stop mode. The Missing Clock Detector should be disabled if the CPU is to be put to sleep for longer than the MCD timeout of 100μsec.

## SFR Definition 9.14. PCON: Power Control Register

| R/W                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
| SMOD                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | GF4  | GF3  | GF2  | GF1  | GF0  | STOP | IDLE | 00000000             |
| Bit7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0x87 |
| <br>Bit7: SMOD: Serial Port Baud Rate Doubler Enable.<br>0: Serial Port baud rate is that defined by Serial Port Mode in SCON.<br>1: Serial Port baud rate is double that defined by Serial Port Mode in SCON.                                                            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |                      |
| <br>Bits6–2: GF4–GF0: General Purpose Flags 4–0.<br>These are general purpose flags for use under software control.                                                                                                                                                       |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |                      |
| <br>Bit1: STOP: Stop Mode Select.<br>Setting this bit will place the CIP-51 in Stop mode. This bit will always be read as 0.<br>1: Goes into power down mode. (Turns off internal oscillator).                                                                            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |                      |
| <br>Bit0: IDLE: Idle Mode Select.<br>Setting this bit will place the CIP-51 in Idle mode. This bit will always be read as 0.<br>1: Goes into idle mode. (Shuts off clock to CPU, but clock to Timers, Interrupts, Serial Ports, and Analog Peripherals are still active.) |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |                      |

---

## 10. Flash Memory

This MCU includes 8 k + 128 bytes of on-chip, re-programmable Flash memory for program code and non-volatile data storage. The Flash memory can be programmed in-system, a single byte at a time, through the JTAG interface or by software using the MOVX instruction. Once cleared to 0, a Flash bit must be erased to set it back to 1. The bytes would typically be erased (set to 0xFF) before being reprogrammed. The write and erase operations are automatically timed by hardware for proper execution. Data polling to determine the end of the write/erase operation is not required. The Flash memory is designed to withstand at least 20,000 write/erase cycles. Refer to Table 10.1 for the electrical characteristics of the Flash memory.

### 10.1. Programming The Flash Memory

The simplest means of programming the Flash memory is through the JTAG interface using programming tools provided by Silicon Labs or a third party vendor. This is the only means for programming a non-initialized device. For details on the JTAG commands to program Flash memory, see Section 18.1.

The Flash memory can be programmed by software using the MOVX instruction with the address and data byte to be programmed provided as normal operands. Before writing to Flash memory using MOVX, flash write operations must be enabled by setting the PSWE Program Store Write Enable bit (PSCTL.0) to logic 1. Writing to Flash remains enabled until the PSWE bit is cleared by software.

To ensure the contents of the Flash contents, it is strongly recommended that the on-chip  $V_{DD}$  monitor be enabled (by tying the MONEN pin 'high') in any application that writes and/or erases Flash memory from software.

Writes to Flash memory can clear bits but cannot set them. Only an erase operation can set bits in Flash. The byte location to be programmed must be erased before a new value can be written. The 8kbyte Flash memory is organized in 512-byte sectors. The erase operation applies to an entire sector (setting all bytes in the sector to 0xFF). Setting the PSEE Program Store Erase Enable bit (PSCTL.1) and PSWE Program Store Write Enable bit (PSCTL.0) to logic 1 and then using the MOVX command to write a data byte to any byte location within the sector will erase an entire 512-byte sector. The data byte written can be of any value because it is not actually written to the Flash. Flash erasure remains enabled until the PSEE bit is cleared by software. The following sequence illustrates the algorithm for programming the Flash memory by software:

1. Disable interrupts.
2. Enable Flash Memory write/erase in FLSCl Register using FLASCL bits.
3. Set PSEE (PSCTL.1) to enable Flash sector erase.
4. Set PSWE (PSCTL.0) to enable Flash writes.
5. Use MOVX to write a data byte to any location within the 512-byte sector to be erased.
6. Clear PSEE to disable Flash sector erase.
7. Use MOVX to write a data byte to the desired byte location within the erased 512-byte sector. Repeat until finished. (Any number of bytes can be written from a single byte to an entire sector.)
8. Clear the PSWE bit to disable Flash writes.

Write/Erase timing is automatically controlled by hardware based on the prescaler value held in the Flash Memory Timing Prescaler register (FLSCl). The 4-bit prescaler value FLASCL determines the time interval for write/erase operations. The FLASCL value required for a given system clock is shown in SFR Definition 10.2, along with the formula used to derive the FLASCL values. When FLASCL is set to 1111b, the

write/erase operations are disabled. Note that code execution in the 8051 is stalled while the Flash is being programmed or erased.

**Table 10.1. Flash Memory Electrical Characteristics**

$V_{DD} = 2.7$  to  $3.6$  V,  $-40$  to  $+85$  °C unless otherwise specified.

| Parameter              | Conditions | Min  | Typ   | Max | Units    |
|------------------------|------------|------|-------|-----|----------|
| Endurance              |            | 20 k | 100 k | —   | Erase/Wr |
| Erase/Write Cycle Time |            | —    | 10    | —   | ms       |

### Non-volatile Data Storage

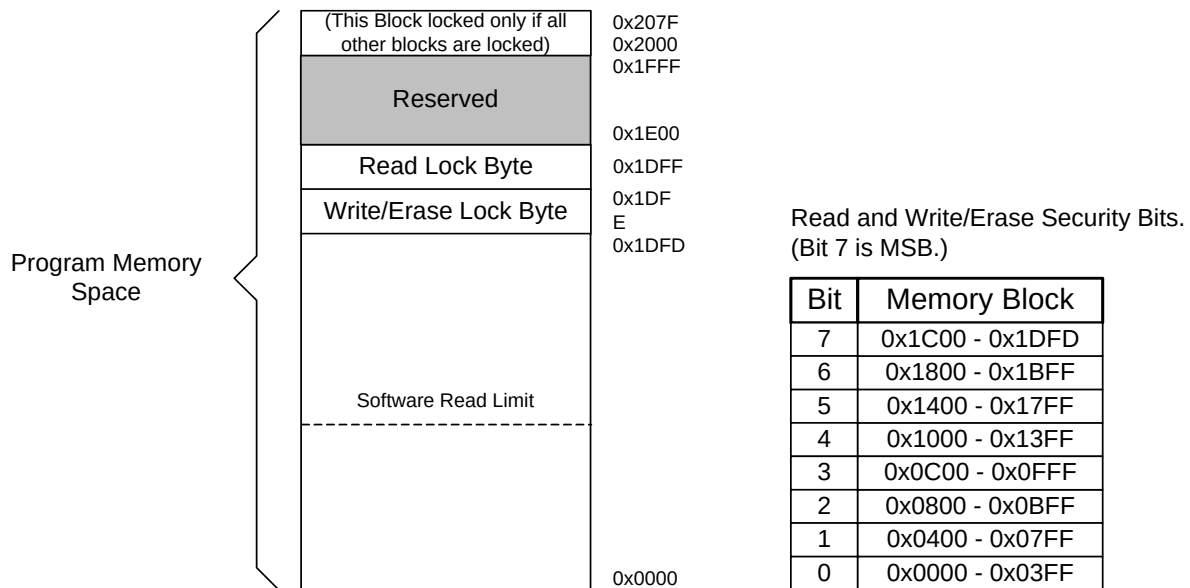
The Flash memory can be used for non-volatile data storage as well as program code. This allows data such as calibration coefficients to be calculated and stored at run time. Data is written using the MOVX instruction and read using the MOVC instruction.

The MCU incorporates an additional 128-byte sector of Flash memory located at 0x2000 – 0x207F. This sector can be used for program code or data storage. However, its smaller sector size makes it particularly well suited as general purpose, non-volatile scratchpad memory. Even though Flash memory can be written a single byte at a time, an entire sector must be erased first. In order to change a single byte of a multi-byte data set, the data must be moved to temporary storage. Next, the sector is erased, the data set updated and the data set returned to the original sector. The 128-byte sector-size facilitates updating data without wasting program memory space by allowing the use of internal data RAM for temporary storage. (A normal 512-byte sector is too large to be stored in the 256-byte internal data memory.)

## 10.2. Security Options

The CIP-51 provides security options to protect the Flash memory from inadvertent modification by software as well as prevent the viewing of proprietary program code and constants. The Program Store Write Enable (PSCTL.0) and the Program Store Erase Enable (PSCTL.1) bits protect the Flash memory from accidental modification by software. These bits must be explicitly set to logic 1 before software can modify the Flash memory. Additional security features prevent proprietary program code and data constants from being read or altered across the JTAG interface or by software running on the system controller.

A set of security lock bytes stored at 0x1DFE and 0x1DFF protect the Flash program memory from being read or altered across the JTAG interface. Each bit in a security lock-byte protects one 1 kB block of memory. Clearing a bit to logic 0 in a Read lock byte prevents the corresponding block of Flash memory from being read across the JTAG interface. Clearing a bit in the Write/Erase lock byte protects the block from JTAG erasures and/or writes. The Read lock byte is at location 0x1DFF. The Write/Erase lock byte is located at 0x1DFE. Figure 10.1 shows the location and bit definitions of the security bytes. The 512-byte sector containing the lock byte cannot be erased by software. Writing to the reserved area should not be performed.



#### Flash Read Lock Byte

Bits7–0: Each bit locks a corresponding block of memory. (Bit 7 is MSB.)

0: Read operations are locked (disabled) for corresponding block across the JTAG interface.

1: Read operations are unlocked (enabled) for corresponding block across the JTAG interface.

#### Flash Write/Erase Lock Byte

Bits7–0: Each bit locks a corresponding block of memory.

0: Write/Erase operations are locked (disabled) for corresponding block across the JTAG interface.

1: Write/Erase operations are unlocked (enabled) for corresponding block across the JTAG interface.

#### Flash Access Limit Register (FLACL)

The content of this register is used as the high byte of the 16-bit software read limit address. The 16-bit read limit address value is calculated as 0xNN00 where NN is replaced by content of this register on reset. Software running at or above this address is prohibited from using the MOVX and MOVC instructions to read, write, or erase, locations below this address. Any attempts to read locations below this limit will return the value 0x00.

**Figure 10.1. Flash Program Memory Security Bytes**

The lock bits can always be read and cleared to logic 0 regardless of the security setting applied to the block containing the security bytes. This allows additional blocks to be protected after the block containing the security bytes has been locked. However, the only means of removing a lock once set is to erase the entire program memory space by performing a JTAG erase operation. NOTE: Erasing the Flash memory block containing the security bytes will automatically initiate erasure of the entire program memory space (except for the reserved area). This erasure can only be performed via the JTAG. If a non-security byte in the 0x1C00–0x1DFF page is written to in order to perform an erasure of that page, then that page including the security bytes will be erased.

The Flash Access Limit security feature protects proprietary program code and data from being read by software running on the CIP-51. This feature provides support for OEMs that wish to program the MCU with proprietary value-added firmware before distribution. The value-added firmware can be protected while allowing additional code to be programmed in remaining program memory space later.

The Software Read Limit (SRL) is a 16-bit address that establishes two logical partitions in the program memory space. The first is an upper partition consisting of all the program memory locations at or above the SRL address, and the second is a lower partition consisting of all the program memory locations starting at 0x0000 up to (but excluding) the SRL address. Software in the upper partition can execute code in the lower partition, but is prohibited from reading locations in the lower partition using the MOVC instruction. (Executing a MOVC instruction from the upper partition with a source address in the lower partition will always return a data value of 0x00.) Software running in the lower partition can access locations in both the upper and lower partition without restriction.

The Value-added firmware should be placed in the lower partition. On reset, control is passed to the value-added firmware via the reset vector. Once the value-added firmware completes its initial execution, it branches to a predetermined location in the upper partition. If entry points are published, software running in the upper partition may execute program code in the lower partition, but it cannot read the contents of the lower partition. Parameters may be passed to the program code running in the lower partition either through the typical method of placing them on the stack or in registers before the call or by placing them in prescribed memory locations in the upper partition.

The SRL address is specified using the contents of the Flash Access Register. The 16-bit SRL address is calculated as 0xNN00, where NN is the contents of the SRL Security Register. Thus, the SRL can be located on 256-byte boundaries anywhere in program memory space. However, the 512-byte erase sector size essentially requires that a 512 boundary be used. The contents of a non-initialized SRL security byte is 0x00, thereby setting the SRL address to 0x0000 and allowing read access to all locations in program memory space by default.

## SFR Definition 10.1. PSCTL: Program Store RW Control

| R/W                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
| -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | PSEE | PSWE | 00000000             |
| Bit7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0x8F |
| Bits7–2: UNUSED. Read = 000000b, Write = don't care.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |                      |
| Bit1: PSEE: Program Store Erase Enable.<br>Setting this bit allows an entire page of the Flash program memory to be erased (provided the PSWE bit is set to '1'). After setting this bit, a write to Flash memory using the MOVX instruction will erase the entire page that contains the location addressed by the MOVX instruction. The value of the data byte written does not matter.<br>0: Flash program memory erasure disabled.<br>1: Flash program memory erasure enabled. |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |                      |
| Bit0: PSWE: Program Store Write Enable.<br>Setting this bit allows writing a byte of data to the Flash program memory using the MOVX instruction. The location must be erased before writing data.<br>0: Write to Flash program memory disabled.<br>1: Write to Flash program memory enabled.                                                                                                                                                                                      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |                      |

**SFR Definition 10.2. FLASCL: Flash Memory Timing Prescaler**

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W    | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|--------|------|------|------|----------------------|
| FOSE | FRAE | -    | -    | FLASCL |      |      |      | 10001111             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3   | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xB6 |

Bit7: FOSE: Flash One-Shot Timer Enable  
 0: Flash One-shot timer disabled.  
 1: Flash One-shot timer enabled  
 Bit6: FRAE: Flash Read Always Enable  
 0: Flash reads per one-shot timer  
 1: Flash always in read mode  
 Bits5–4: UNUSED. Read = 00b, Write = don't care.  
 Bits3–0: FLASCL: Flash Memory Timing Prescaler.  
 This register specifies the prescaler value for a given system clock required to generate the correct timing for Flash write/erase operations. If the prescaler is set to 1111b, Flash write/erase operations are disabled.  
 0000: System Clock < 50 kHz  
 0001: 50 kHz ≤ System Clock < 100 kHz  
 0010: 100 kHz ≤ System Clock < 200 kHz  
 0011: 200 kHz ≤ System Clock < 400 kHz  
 0100: 400 kHz ≤ System Clock < 800 kHz  
 0101: 800 kHz ≤ System Clock < 1.6 MHz  
 0110: 1.6 MHz ≤ System Clock < 3.2 MHz  
 0111: 3.2 MHz ≤ System Clock < 6.4 MHz  
 1000: 6.4 MHz ≤ System Clock < 12.8 MHz  
 1001: 12.8 MHz ≤ System Clock < 25.6 MHz  
 1010: 25.6 MHz ≤ System Clock < 51.2 MHz\*  
 1011, 1100, 1101, 1110: Reserved Values  
 1111: Flash Memory Write/Erase Disabled  
  
 The prescaler value is the smallest value satisfying the following equation:  

$$\text{FLASCL} > \log_2(\text{System Clock} / 50\text{kHz})$$
  
 \*For test purposes. The C8051F2xx is not guaranteed to operate over 25 MHz.

**SFR Definition 10.3. FLACL: Flash Access Limit**

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 00000000             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xB7 |

Bits 7–0: FLACL: Flash Memory Access Limit.  
 This register holds the high byte of the 16-bit program memory read/write/erase limit address. The entire 16-bit access limit address value is calculated as 0xNN00 where NN is replaced by contents of FLACL. A write to this register sets the Flash Access Limit. Any subsequent writes are ignored until the next reset.

## 11. On-Chip XRAM (C8051F206/226/236)

The C8051F206/226/236 features 1024 Bytes of RAM mapped into the external data memory space. All address locations may be accessed using the external move instruction (MOVX) and the data pointer (DPTR), or using indirect MOVX addressing mode. If the MOVX instruction is used with an 8-bit operand (such as @R1), then the high byte is the External Memory Interface Control Register (EMI0CN, shown in SFR Definition 11.1). Addressing using 8 bits will map to one of four 256-byte pages, and these pages are selected by setting the PGSEL bits in the EMI0CN register.

NOTE: The MOVX instruction is also used for write to the Flash memory. Please see section 10 for details. The MOVX instruction will access XRAM by default.

For any of the addressing modes, the upper 6 bits of the 16-bit external data memory address word are "don't cares". As a result, the 1024-byte RAM is mapped modulo style ("wrap around") over the entire 64k of possible address values. For example, the XRAM byte at address 0x0000 is also at address 0x0400, 0x0800, 0x0C00, 0x1000, etc. This feature is useful when doing a linear memory fill, as the address pointer does not have to be reset when reaching the RAM block boundary.

### SFR Definition 11.1. EMI0CN: External Memory Interface Control

| R    | R    | R    | R    | R    | R    | R/W    | R/W    | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|--------|----------------------|
| -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | PGSEL1 | PGSEL0 | 00000000             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1   | Bit0   | SFR Address:<br>0xAF |

Bits7–2: Not Used -read only 000000b  
 Bits1–0: XRAM Page Select Bits PGSEL[1:0]  
 The XRAM Page Select bits provide the high byte of the 16-bit external memory address when using an 8-bit MOVX command, effectively selecting a 256-byte page of RAM. The upper 6 bits are "don't cares", so the 1k address blocks are repeated modulo over the entire data memory address space.  
 00:0x000 – 0x0FF  
 01:0x100 – 0x1FF  
 10:0x200 – 0x2FF  
 11:0x300 – 0x3FF

## 12. Reset Sources

The reset circuitry of the MCU allows the controller to be easily placed in a predefined default condition. On entry to this reset state, the CIP-51 halts program execution, forces the external port pins to a known state and initializes the SFRs to their defined reset values. Interrupts and timers are disabled. On exit, the program counter (PC) is reset, and program execution starts at location 0x0000.

All of the SFRs are reset to predefined values. The reset values of the SFR bits are defined in the SFR detailed descriptions. The contents of internal data memory are not changed during a reset and any previously stored data is preserved. However, since the stack pointer SFR is reset, the stack is effectively lost even though the data on the stack are not altered.

The I/O port latches are reset to 0xFF (all logic ones), activating internal weak pull-ups which take the external I/O pins to a high state. The weak pull-ups are enabled during and after the reset. If the source of reset is from the  $V_{DD}$  Monitor or writing a '1' to the PORSF bit, the  $\overline{RST}$  pin is driven low until the end of the  $V_{DD}$  reset timeout.

On exit from the reset state, the MCU uses the internal oscillator running at 2MHz as the system clock by default. Refer to Section 13 for information on selecting and configuring the system clock source. The Watchdog Timer is enabled using its longest timeout interval. (Section 12.7 details the use of the Watchdog Timer.) Once the system clock source is stable, program execution begins at location 0x0000.

There are six sources for putting the MCU into the reset state: power-on/power-fail ( $V_{DD}$  monitor), external  $\overline{RST}$  pin, software commanded, Comparator 0, Missing Clock Detector, and Watchdog Timer. Each reset source is described below:

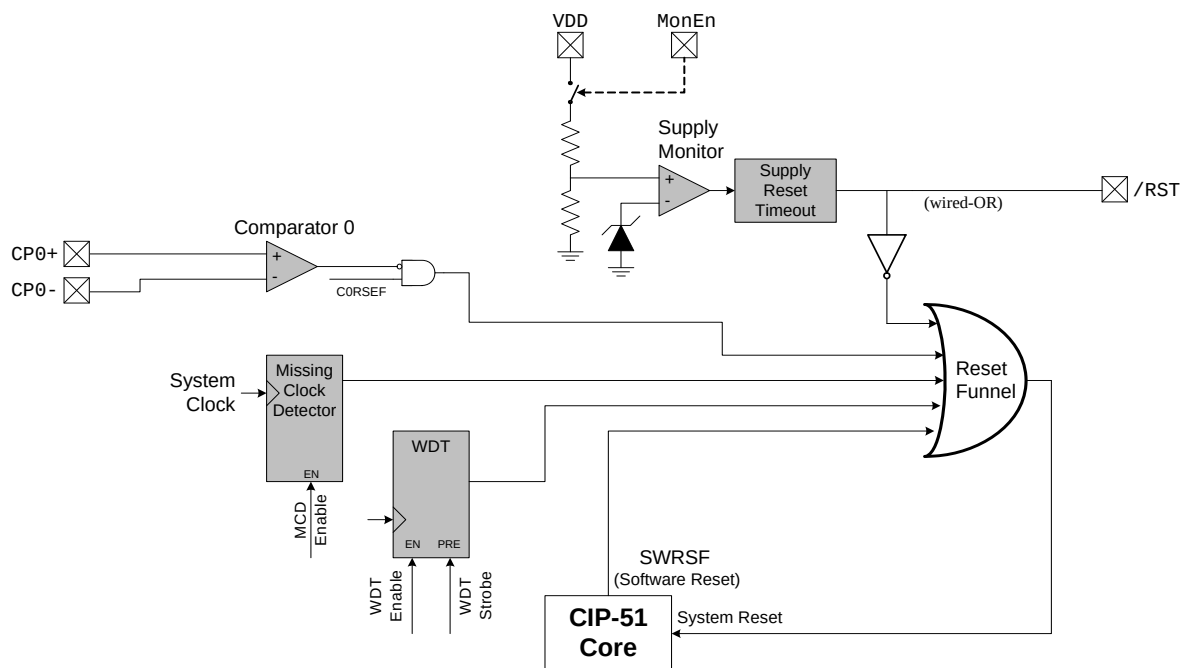


Figure 12.1. Reset Sources Diagram

## 12.1. Power-on Reset

The CIP-51 incorporates a power supply monitor that holds the MCU in the reset state until  $V_{DD}$  rises above the  $VRST$  level during power-up. (See Figure 12.2 for timing diagram, and refer to Table 12.1 for the Electrical Characteristics of the power supply monitor circuit.) The  $\overline{RST}$  pin is asserted (low) until the end of the 100msec  $V_{DD}$  Monitor timeout in order to allow the  $V_{DD}$  supply to become stable. On 48-pin packages, the  $V_{DD}$  monitor is enabled by pulling the  $MONEN$  pin high and is disabled by pulling the  $MONEN$  pin low. The  $MONEN$  pin should never be left floating. On 32-pin packages, the  $V_{DD}$  monitor is always enabled and cannot be disabled.

On exit from a power-on reset, the  $PORSF$  flag ( $RSTSRC.1$ ) is set by hardware to logic 1. All of the other reset flags in the  $RSTSRC$  Register are indeterminate.  $PORSF$  is cleared by all other resets. Since all resets cause program execution to begin at the same location (0x0000), software can read the  $PORSF$  flag to determine if a power-up was the cause of reset. The content of internal data memory should be assumed to be undefined after a power-on reset.

## 12.2. Software Forced Reset

Writing a 1 to the  $PORSF$  bit forces a Power-On Reset as described in Section 12.1.

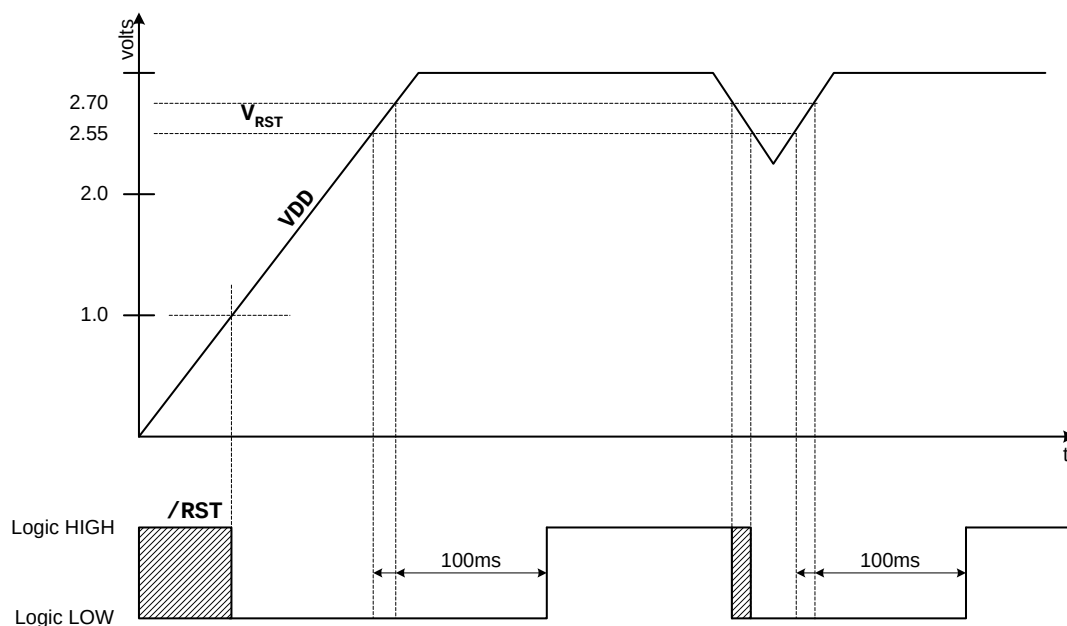


Figure 12.2.  $V_{DD}$  Monitor Timing Diagram

## 12.3. Power-fail Reset

When the  $V_{DD}$  monitor is enabled, the  $MONEN$  pin (not on C8051F221/F231 32 pin parts) is "pulled high", and power-down transition or power irregularity causes  $V_{DD}$  to drop below  $VRST$ , the power supply monitor will drive the  $\overline{RST}$  pin low and return the CIP-51 to the reset state (see Figure 12.2). When  $V_{DD}$  returns to a level above  $VRST$ , the CIP-51 will leave the reset state in the same manner as that for the power-on reset. Note that even though internal data memory contents are not altered by the power-fail reset, it is impossible to determine if  $V_{DD}$  dropped below the level required for data retention. If the  $PORSF$  flag is set, the data may no longer be valid.

---

## **12.4. External Reset**

The external  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  pin provides a means for external circuitry to force the CIP-51 into a reset state. Asserting an active-low signal on the  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  pin will cause the CIP-51 to enter the reset state. Although there is a weak pull-up, it may be desirable to provide an external pull-up and/or decoupling of the  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  pin to avoid erroneous noise-induced resets. The CIP-51 will remain in reset until at least 12 clock cycles after the active-low  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  signal is removed. The PINRSF flag (RSTSRC.0) is set on exit from an external reset. The  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  pin is 5 V tolerant.

## **12.5. Missing Clock Detector Reset**

The Missing Clock Detector is essentially a one-shot circuit that is triggered by the MCU system clock. If the system clock goes away for more than 100msec, the one-shot will time out and generate a reset. After a Missing Clock Detector reset, the MCDRSF flag (RSTSRC.2) will be set, signifying the MSD as the reset source; otherwise, this bit reads 0. The state of the  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  pin is unaffected by this reset. Setting the MSCLKE bit in the OSCICN register (see SFR Definition 13.1) enables the Missing Clock Detector.

## **12.6. Comparator 0 Reset**

Comparator 0 can be configured as a reset input by writing a 1 to the CORSEF flag (RSTSRC.5). Comparator 0 should be enabled using CPT0CN.7 (see SFR Definition 8.1) prior to writing to CORSEF to prevent any turn-on chatter on the output from generating an unwanted reset. When configured as a reset, if the non-inverting input voltage (on CP0+) is less than the inverting input voltage (on CP0-), the MCU is put into the reset state. After a Comparator 0 Reset, the CORSEF flag (RSTSRC.5) will read 1 signifying Comparator 0 as the reset source; otherwise, this bit reads 0. The state of the  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  pin is unaffected by this reset.

## **12.7. Watchdog Timer Reset**

The MCU includes a programmable Watchdog Timer (WDT) running off the system clock. The WDT will force the MCU into the reset state when the watchdog timer overflows. To prevent the reset, the WDT must be restarted by application software before the overflow occurs. If the system experiences a software/hardware malfunction preventing the software from restarting the WDT, the WDT will overflow and cause a reset. This should prevent the system from running out of control.

The WDT is automatically enabled and started with the default maximum time interval on exit from all resets. If desired, the WDT can be disabled by system software or locked 'on' to prevent accidental disabling. Once locked, the WDT cannot be disabled until the next system reset. The state of the  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  pin is unaffected by this reset.

### **12.7.1. Watchdog Usage**

The WDT consists of a 21-bit timer running from the programmed system clock. The timer measures the period between specific writes to its control register. If this period exceeds the programmed limit, a WDT reset is generated. The WDT can be enabled and disabled as needed in software, or can be permanently enabled if desired. Watchdog features are controlled via the Watchdog Timer Control Register (WDTCN) shown in SFR Definition 12.1.

#### **Enable/Reset WDT**

The watchdog timer is both enabled and reset by writing 0xA5 to the WDTCN register. The user's application software should include periodic writes of 0xA5 to WDTCN as needed to prevent a watchdog timer overflow. The WDT is enabled and reset as a result of any system reset.

## Disable WDT

Writing 0xDE followed by 0xAD to the WDTCN register disables the WDT. The following code segment illustrates disabling the WDT.

```
CLR    EA            ; disable all interrupts
MOV    WDTCN, #0DEh ; disable watchdog timer
MOV    WDTCN, #0ADh ;
SETB   EA            ; re-enable interrupts
```

The writes of 0xDE and 0xAD must occur within 4 clock cycles of each other, or the disable operation is ignored. Interrupts should be disabled during this procedure to avoid delay between the two writes.

## Disable WDT Lockout

Writing 0xFF to WDTCN locks out the disable feature. Once locked out, the disable operation is ignored until the next system reset. Writing 0xFF does not enable or reset the watchdog timer. Applications always intending to use the watchdog should write 0xFF to WDTCN in their initialization code.

## Setting WDT Interval

WDTCN.[2:0] control the watchdog timeout interval. The interval is given by the following equation:

$$4^{3+WDTCN[2:0]} \times T_{SYSCLK}, \text{ (where } T_{SYSCLK} \text{ is the system clock period).}$$

For a 2.0 MHz system clock, this provides an interval range of 32msec to 524msec. WDTCN.7 must be written as 0 when setting this interval. Reading WDTCN returns the programmed interval. WDTCN.[2:0] is 111b after a system reset.

## SFR Definition 12.1. WDTCN: Watchdog Timer Control

| R/W                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | xxxxx111             |
| Bit7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xFF |
| <p>Bits7–0: WDT Control</p> <p>Writing 0xA5 both enables and reloads the WDT.</p> <p>Writing 0xDE followed within 4 clocks by 0xAD disables the WDT.</p> <p>Writing 0xFF locks out the disable feature.</p> <p>Bit4: Watchdog Status Bit (when Read)</p> <p>Reading the WDTCN.[4] bit indicates the Watchdog Timer Status.</p> <p>0: WDT is inactive</p> <p>1: WDT is active</p> <p>Bits2–0: Watchdog Timeout Interval Bits</p> <p>The WDTCN.[2:0] bits set the Watchdog Timeout Interval. When writing these bits, WDTCN.7 must be set to 0.</p> |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |                      |

## SFR Definition 12.2. RSTSRC: Reset Source

|      | R    | R/W    | R/W    | R      | R      | R/W   | R      | Reset Value          |
|------|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|----------------------|
| -    |      | C0RSEF | SWRSEF | WDTRSF | MCDRSF | PORSF | PINRSF | xxxxxxx              |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5   | Bit4   | Bit3   | Bit2   | Bit1  | Bit0   | SFR Address:<br>0xEF |

(Note: Do not use read-modify-write operations on this register.)

Bit7: RESERVED.

Bit6: Not Used. Read only 0b.

Bit5: C0RSEF: Comparator 0 Reset Enable and Flag  
Write  
0: Comparator 0 is not a reset source  
1: Comparator 0 is a reset source (active low)  
Read  
Note: The value read from C0RSEF is not defined if Comparator 0 has not been enabled as a reset source.  
0: Source of prior reset was not from Comparator 0  
1: Source of prior reset was from Comparator 0

Bit4: SWRSEF: Software Reset Force and Flag  
Write  
0: No Effect  
1: Forces an internal reset.  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  pin is not affected.  
Read  
0: Prior reset source was not from write to the SWRSEF bit.  
1: Prior reset source was from write to the SWRSEF bit.

Bit3: WDTRSF: Watchdog Timer Reset Flag (Read only)  
0: Source of prior reset was not from WDT timeout.  
1: Source of prior reset was from WDT timeout.

Bit2: MCDRSF: Missing Clock Detector Flag (Read only)  
0: Source of prior reset was not from Missing Clock Detector timeout.  
1: Source of prior reset was from Missing Clock Detector timeout.

Bit1: PORSF: Power-On Reset Force and Flag  
Write  
0: No effect  
1: Forces a Power-On Reset.  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  is driven low.  
Read  
0: Source of prior reset was not from POR.  
1: Source of prior reset was from POR.

Bit0: PINRSF: HW Pin Reset Flag  
0: Source of prior reset was not from  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  pin.  
1: Source of prior reset was from  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  pin.

# C8051F2xx

**Table 12.1. V<sub>DD</sub> Monitor Electrical Characteristics**

–40 to +85 °C unless otherwise specified.

| Parameter                                         | Conditions                                                           | Min                 | Typ  | Max                 | Units         |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------|---------------------|---------------|
| $\overline{\text{RST}}$ Output Low Voltage        | $I_{OL} = 8.5 \text{ mA}$ , $V_{DD} = 2.7 \text{ to } 3.6 \text{ V}$ | —                   | —    | 0.6                 | V             |
| $\overline{\text{RST}}$ Input High Voltage        |                                                                      | $0.8 \times V_{DD}$ | —    | —                   | V             |
| $\overline{\text{RST}}$ Input Low Voltage         |                                                                      | —                   | —    | $0.2 \times V_{DD}$ | V             |
| $\overline{\text{RST}}$ Input Leakage Current     | $\overline{\text{RST}} = 0.0 \text{ V}$                              | —                   | —    | 50                  | $\mu\text{A}$ |
| $V_{DD}$ for $\overline{\text{RST}}$ Output Valid |                                                                      | 1.0                 | —    | —                   | V             |
| Reset Threshold ( $V_{rst}$ )                     |                                                                      | 2.40                | 2.55 | 2.70                | V             |
| Reset Time Delay                                  | $\overline{\text{RST}}$ rising edge after crossing reset threshold   | 80                  | 100  | 120                 | ms            |
| Missing Clock Detector Timeout                    | Time from last system clock to reset generation                      | 100                 | 220  | 500                 | $\mu\text{s}$ |

### 13. Oscillator

The MCU includes an internal oscillator and an external oscillator drive circuit, either of which can generate the system clock. The MCU boots from the internal oscillator after any reset. This internal oscillator can be enabled/disabled and its frequency can be set using the Internal Oscillator Control Register (OSICN) as shown in SFR Definition 13.1. The internal oscillator's electrical specifications are given in Table 13.1.

Both oscillators are disabled when the  $\overline{\text{RST}}$  pin is held low. The MCU can run from the internal oscillator permanently, or it can switch to the external oscillator if desired using CLKSL bit in the OSICN Register. The external oscillator requires an external resonator, crystal, capacitor, or RC network connected to the XTAL1/XTAL2 pins (see Figure 13.1). The oscillator circuit must be configured for one of these sources in the OSCXCN register. An external CMOS clock can also provide the system clock by driving the XTAL1 pin. The XTAL1 and XTAL2 pins are NOT 5 V tolerant.

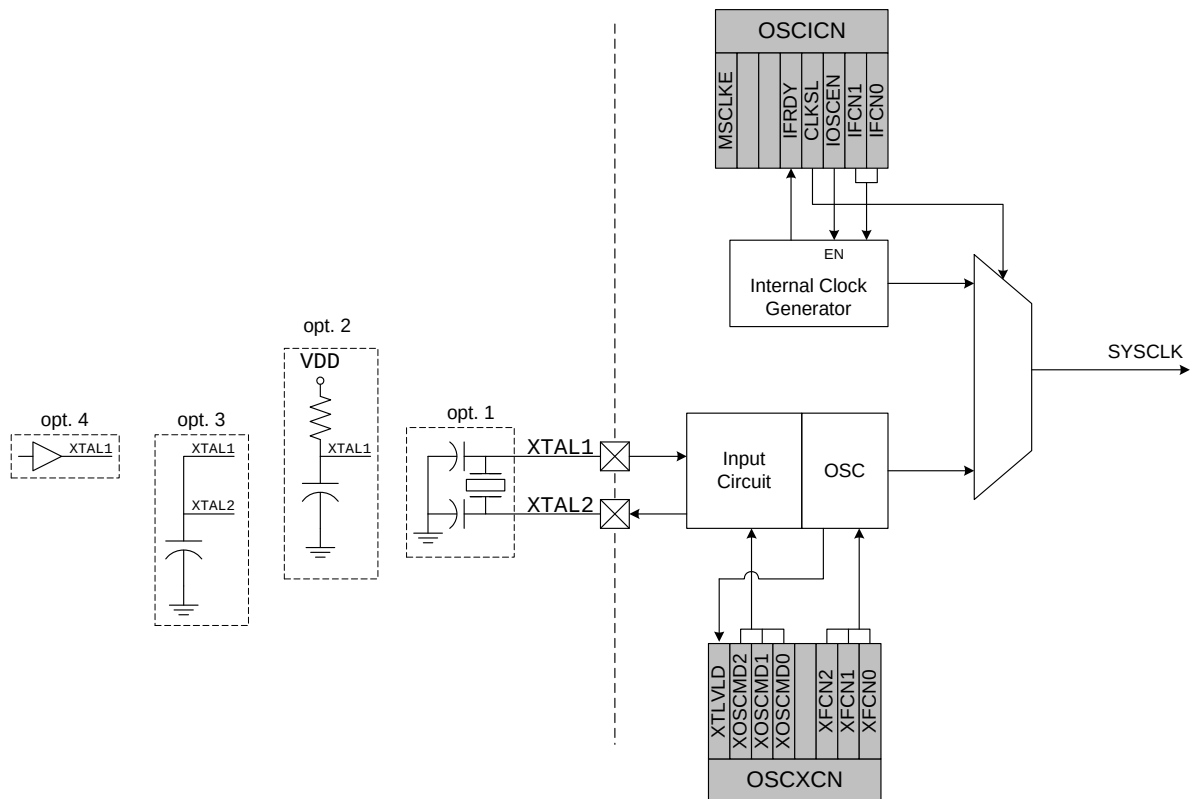


Figure 13.1. Oscillator Diagram

## SFR Definition 13.1. OSCICN: Internal Oscillator Control

| R/W                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | R/W  | R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W    | R/W   | R/W   | Reset Value          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|----------------------|
| MSCLKE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | -    | -    | IFRDY | CLKSL | IOSCEN | IFCN1 | IFCN0 | 00000100             |
| Bit7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4  | Bit3  | Bit2   | Bit1  | Bit0  | SFR Address:<br>0xB2 |
| <p>Bit7: MSCLKE: Missing Clock Enable Bit<br/>0: Missing Clock Detector Disabled<br/>1: Missing Clock Detector Enabled; triggers a reset if a missing clock is detected</p> <p>Bits6–5: UNUSED. Read = 00b, Write = don't care</p> <p>Bit4: IFRDY: Internal Oscillator Frequency Ready Flag<br/>0: Internal Oscillator Frequency not running at speed specified by the IFCN bits.<br/>1: Internal Oscillator Frequency running at speed specified by the IFCN bits.</p> <p>Bit3: CLKSL: System Clock Source Select Bit<br/>0: Uses Internal Oscillator as System Clock.<br/>1: Uses External Oscillator as System Clock.</p> <p>Bit2: IOSCEN: Internal Oscillator Enable Bit<br/>0: Internal Oscillator Disabled<br/>1: Internal Oscillator Enabled</p> <p>Bits1–0: IFCN1-0: Internal Oscillator Frequency Control Bits<br/>00: Internal Oscillator typical frequency is 2 MHz.<br/>01: Internal Oscillator typical frequency is 4 MHz.<br/>10: Internal Oscillator typical frequency is 8 MHz.<br/>11: Internal Oscillator typical frequency is 16 MHz.</p> |      |      |       |       |        |       |       |                      |

**Table 13.1. Internal Oscillator Electrical Characteristics**

–40 to +85 °C unless otherwise specified.

| Parameter                                               | Conditions        | Min | Typ | Max | Units  |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-----|-----|-----|--------|
| Internal Oscillator Frequency                           | OSCICN.[1:0] = 00 | 1.5 | 2.0 | 2.5 | MHz    |
|                                                         | OSCICN.[1:0] = 01 | 3.0 | 4.0 | 5.0 |        |
|                                                         | OSCICN.[1:0] = 10 | 6.0 | 8.0 | 10  |        |
|                                                         | OSCICN.[1:0] = 11 | 12  | 16  | 20  |        |
| Internal Oscillator Current Consumption                 | OSCICN.2 = 1      | —   | 200 | —   | μA     |
| Internal Oscillator Temperature Stability               |                   | —   | 4   | —   | ppm/°C |
| Internal Oscillator Power Supply ( $V_{DD}$ ) Stability |                   | —   | 6.4 | —   | %/V    |

**SFR Definition 13.2. OSCXCN: External Oscillator Control**

| R      | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | Reset Value          |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|------|-------|-------|-------|----------------------|
| XTLVLD | XOSCND2 | XOSCND1 | XOSCND0 | -    | XFCN2 | XFCN1 | XFCN0 | 00110000             |
| Bit7   | Bit6    | Bit5    | Bit4    | Bit3 | Bit2  | Bit1  | Bit0  | SFR Address:<br>0xB1 |

- Bit7:      XLVLD: Crystal Oscillator Valid Flag  
(Valid only when XOSCND = 1xx.)  
0: Crystal Oscillator is unused or not yet stable  
1: Crystal Oscillator is running and stable
- Bits6–4: XOSCND2–0: External Oscillator Mode Bits  
00x: Off. XTAL1 pin is grounded internally.  
010: System Clock from External CMOS Clock on XTAL1 pin.  
011: System Clock from External CMOS Clock on XTAL1 pin divided by 2.  
10x: RC/C Oscillator Mode with divide by 2 stage.  
110: Crystal Oscillator Mode  
111: Crystal Oscillator Mode with divide by 2 stage.
- Bit3:      RESERVED. Read = undefined, Write = don't care
- Bits2–0: XFCN2–0: External Oscillator Frequency Control Bits  
000–111: see table below

| XFCN | Crystal (XOSCND = 11x)                        | RC (XOSCND = 10x)                          | C (XOSCND = 10x) |
|------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------|
| 000  | $f \leq 12.5 \text{ kHz}$                     | $f \leq 25 \text{ kHz}$                    | K Factor = 0.44  |
| 001  | $12.5 \text{ kHz} < f \leq 30.3 \text{ kHz}$  | $25 \text{ kHz} < f \leq 50 \text{ kHz}$   | K Factor = 1.4   |
| 010  | $30.35 \text{ kHz} < f \leq 93.8 \text{ kHz}$ | $50 \text{ kHz} < f \leq 100 \text{ kHz}$  | K Factor = 4.4   |
| 011  | $93.8 \text{ kHz} < f \leq 267 \text{ kHz}$   | $100 \text{ kHz} < f \leq 200 \text{ kHz}$ | K Factor = 13    |
| 100  | $267 \text{ kHz} < f \leq 722 \text{ kHz}$    | $200 \text{ kHz} < f \leq 400 \text{ kHz}$ | K Factor = 38    |
| 101  | $722 \text{ kHz} < f \leq 2.23 \text{ MHz}$   | $400 \text{ kHz} < f \leq 800 \text{ kHz}$ | K Factor = 100   |
| 110  | $2.23 \text{ MHz} < f \leq 6.74 \text{ MHz}$  | $800 \text{ kHz} < f \leq 1.6 \text{ MHz}$ | K Factor = 420   |
| 111  | $f > 6.74 \text{ MHz}$                        | $1.6 \text{ MHz} < f \leq 3.2 \text{ MHz}$ | K Factor = 1400  |

**CRYSTAL MODE** (Circuit from Figure 13.1, Option 1; XOSCND = 11x)  
Choose XFCN value to match the crystal frequency.

**RC MODE** (Circuit from Figure 13.1, Option 2; XOSCND = 10x)  
Choose oscillation frequency range where:  
 $f = 1.23(10^3) / (R \times C)$ , where  
f = frequency of oscillation in MHz  
C = capacitor value in pF  
R = Pull-up resistor value in k $\Omega$

**C MODE** (Circuit from Figure 13.1, Option 3; XOSCND = 10x)  
Choose K Factor (KF) for the oscillation frequency desired:  
 $f = KF / (C \times AV^+)$ , where  
f = frequency of oscillation in MHz  
C = capacitor value on XTAL1, XTAL2 pins in pF  
V<sub>DD</sub> = Power supply voltage on MCU in volts

## 13.1. External Crystal Example

If a crystal were used to generate the system clock for the MCU, the circuit would be as shown in Figure 13.1, Option 1. For an ECS-110.5-20-4 crystal, the resonate frequency is 11.0592 MHz, the intrinsic capacitance is 7 pF, and the ESR is 60 W. The compensation capacitors should be 33 pF each, and the PWB parasitic capacitance is estimated to be 2 pF. The appropriate External Oscillator Frequency Control value (XFCN) from the Crystal column in the table in SFR Definition 13.2 (OSCXCN Register) should be 111b.

The Crystal Oscillator Valid Flag (XTLVLD in register OSCXCN) is set to logic 1 by hardware when the external oscillator is running and stable. The XTLVLD detection circuit requires a startup time of at least 1ms between enabling the oscillator and checking the XTLVLD flag. Switching to the external oscillator before 1ms can result in unpredictable behavior. The recommend procedure is:

1. Enable the external oscillator
2. Wait 1 ms
3. Poll for XTLVLD '0' ==> '1'
4. Switch to the external oscillator

Switching to the external oscillator before the crystal oscillator has stabilized could result in unpredictable behavior.

NOTE: Crystal oscillator circuits are quite sensitive to PCB layout. The crystal should be placed as close as possible to the XTAL pins on the device, keeping the traces as short as possible and shielded with ground plane from any other traces which could introduce noise or interference.

## 13.2. External RC Example

If an external RC network were used to generate the system clock for the MCU, the circuit would be as shown in Figure 13.1, Option 2. The capacitor must be no greater than 100 pF, but using a very small capacitor will increase the frequency drift due to the PWB parasitic capacitance. To determine the required External Oscillator Frequency Control value (XFCN) in the OSCXCN Register, first select the RC network value to produce the desired frequency of oscillation. If the frequency desired is 100 kHz, let R = 246 kW and C = 50 pF:

$$f = 1.23(103)/RC = 1.23(103) / [246 \times 50] = 0.1 \text{ MHz} = 100 \text{ kHz}$$

$$\text{XFCN}^3 \log_2(f/25 \text{ kHz})$$

$$\text{XFCN}^3 \log_2(100 \text{ kHz}/25 \text{ kHz}) = \log_2(4)$$

$$\text{XFCN}^3 \geq 2, \text{ or code } 010$$

## 13.3. External Capacitor Example

If an external capacitor were used to generate the system clock for the MCU, the circuit would be as shown in Figure 13.1, Option 3. The capacitor must be no greater than 100 pF, but using a very small capacitor will increase the frequency drift due to the PWB parasitic capacitance. To determine the required External Oscillator Frequency Control value (XFCN) in the OSCXCN Register, select the capacitor to be used and find the frequency of oscillation from the equations below. Assume  $V_{DD} = 3.0 \text{ V}$  and  $C = 50 \text{ pF}$ :

$$f = KF / (C \times V_{DD}) = KF / (50 \times 3)$$

$$f = KF / 150$$

If a frequency of roughly 90kHz is desired, select the K Factor from the table in SFR Definition 13.2 as KF = 13:

$$f = 13 / 150 = 0.087 \text{ MHz, or } 87 \text{ kHz}$$

Therefore, the XFCN value to use in this example is 011.

## 14. Port Input/Output

### Description

The C8051F221/231 have three I/O Ports: Port0, Port1, and Port2. The C8051F206, C8051F220/6 and C8051F230/6 have four I/O Ports: Port0, Port1, Port2, and Port3. A wide array of digital resources can be assigned to these ports by the simple configuration of the port's corresponding multiplexer (MUX). Please see Figure 8.1. Additionally, all external port pins are available as analog input.

### 14.1. Port I/O Initialization

Port I/O initialization is straightforward. Registers PRT0MX, PRT1MX and PRT2MX must be loaded with the appropriate values to select the digital I/O functions required by the design. The output driver characteristics of the I/O pins are defined using the Port Configuration Registers PRT0CF, PRT1CF, PRT2CF and PRT3CF. Each Port Output driver can be configured as either Open Drain or Push-Pull. This is required even for the digital resources selected in the PRTnMX registers, and is not automatic.

Any or all pins may be configured as digital I/O or as analog input. The default mode is digital I/O. The P0MODE, P1MODE, P2MODE, and P3MODE special function registers are used to configure the port pins as digital or analog as defined in this section.

The final step is initializing the individual resources selected using the appropriate setup registers. Initialization procedures for the various digital resources may be found in the detailed explanation of each available function. The reset state of each register is shown in the figures that describe each individual register.

NOTE: The input mode of pins configured for use with Timer 0, 1, or 2 must be manually configured.

1. The output mode of all ports pins must be configured regardless of whether the port pin is either standard general-purpose I/O or controlled by a digital peripheral.
2. For all pins used as Timer inputs (P0.4/T0, P0.5/T1, P0.6/T2, and P0.7/T2EX), the output mode must be "open-drain" (which is the reset state), and "1" must be written to the associated port pin to prevent possible contention for the port pin that could result in an overcurrent condition. For example, to configure a Timer0, set PRT0MX's T0E Timer0 enable bit to '1' to route Timer0 to Port Pin P0.4. Then place P0.4/T0 in open-drain configuration (which is set in PRT0CF by default), and write a '1' to P0.4 to set its output state to high impedance for use as a digital peripheral input (port pins also default to logic high state upon reset). Lastly, ensure P0MODE.4 is '1' for digital input mode. (All pins default to digital input mode upon reset.)

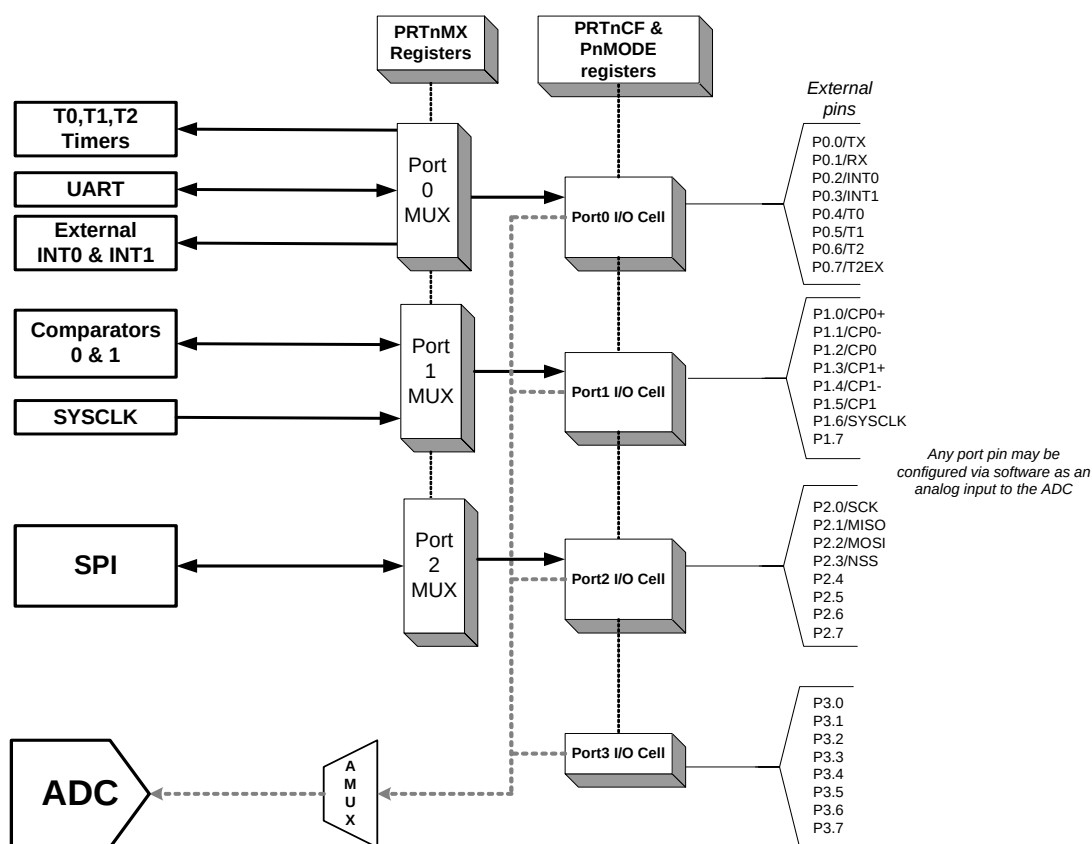


**Figure 14.1. Port I/O Functional Block Diagram**

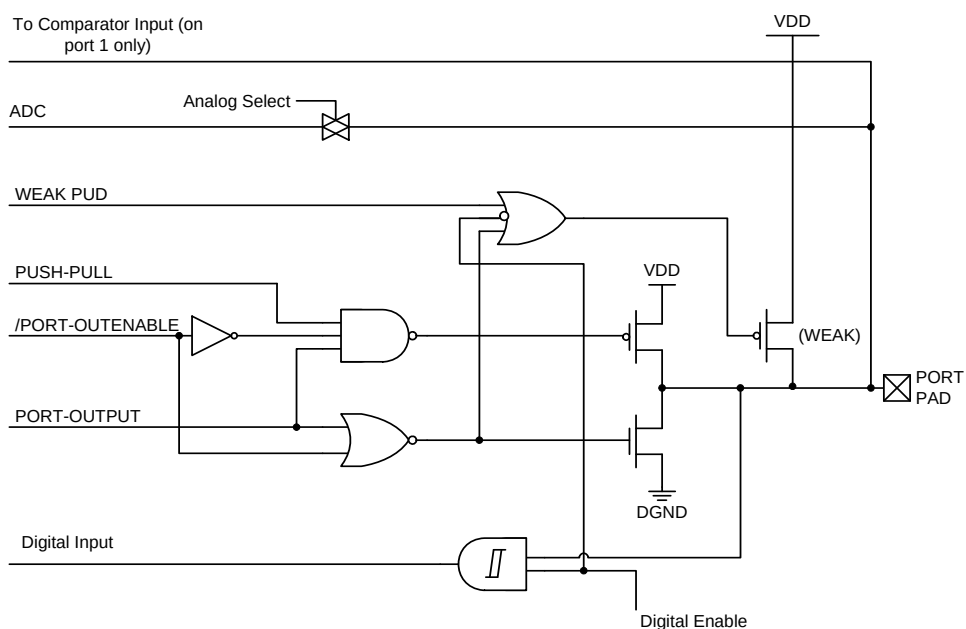


**Figure 14.2. Port I/O Cell Block Diagram**

**SFR Definition 14.1. PRT0MX: Port I/O MUX Register 0**

| R/W                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R    | R/W    | Reset Value          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|------|-------|-------|------|--------|----------------------|
| T2EXE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | T2E  | T1E  | T0E  | INT1E | INT0E | -    | UARTEN | 00000000             |
| Bit7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3  | Bit2  | Bit1 | Bit0   | SFR Address:<br>0xE1 |
| <p>Bit7: T2EXE: T2EX Enable Bit<br/>0: T2EX unavailable at Port pin.<br/>1: T2EX routed to Port Pin.</p> <p>Bit6: T2E: T2 Enable Bit<br/>0: T2 unavailable at Port pin.<br/>1: T2 routed to Port Pin.</p> <p>Bit5: T1E: T1 Enable Bit<br/>0: T1 unavailable at Port pin.<br/>1: T1 routed to Port Pin.</p> <p>Bit4: T0E: T0 Enable Bit<br/>0: T0 unavailable at Port pin.<br/>1: T0 routed to Port Pin.</p> <p>Bit3: INT1E: /INT1 Enable Bit<br/>0: /INT1 unavailable at Port pin.<br/>1: /INT1 routed to port pin.</p> <p>Bit2: INT0E: /INT0 Enable Bit<br/>0: /INT0 unavailable at Port pin.<br/>1: /INT0 routed to Port Pin.</p> <p>Bit1: UNUSED. Read = 0, Write = don't care.</p> <p>Bit0: UARTEN: UART I/O Enable<br/>0: UART I/O unavailable at port pins.<br/>1: TX, RX routed to pins P0.0 and P0.1, respectively.</p> |      |      |      |       |       |      |        |                      |

## SFR Definition 14.2. PRT1MX: Port I/O MUX Register 1

| R    | R/W    | R    | R    | R    | R    | R/W    | R/W    | Reset Value          |
|------|--------|------|------|------|------|--------|--------|----------------------|
| -    | SYSCKE | -    | -    | -    | -    | CP1OEN | CP0OEN | 00000000             |
| Bit7 | Bit6   | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1   | Bit0   | SFR Address:<br>0xE2 |

Bit7: UNUSED. Read = 0.  
 Bit6: SYSCKE: SYSCLK Output Enable Bit  
 0: SYSCLK unavailable at the port pin.  
 1: SYSCLK output routed to pin P1.6  
 Bits 5–2: UNUSED. Read = 0000b, Write = don't care.  
 Bit1: CP1OEN: Comparator 1 Output Enable bit.  
 0: CP1 unavailable at Port pin.  
 1: CP1 routed to Port Pin P1.5.  
 Bit0: CP0OEN: Comparator 0 Output Enable Bit  
 0: CP0 unavailable at port pin.  
 1: CP0 routed to port pin P1.2.

## SFR Definition 14.3. PRT2MX: Port I/O MUX Register 2

| R/W   | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W  | R/W  | R/W     | Reset Value          |
|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|------|------|---------|----------------------|
| GWPUD | P3WPUD | P2WPUD | P1WPUD | P0WPUD | -    | -    | SPI0OEN | 00000000             |
| Bit7  | Bit6   | Bit5   | Bit4   | Bit3   | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0    | SFR Address:<br>0xE3 |

Bit 7: GWPUD: Global Port I/O Weak Pull-up Disable Bit  
 0: Weak Pull-ups Enabled for all ports.  
 1: Weak Pull-ups Disabled (Bits 6–3 Don't cares)  
 Bit 6: P3WPUD: Port 3 Weak Pull-up Disable Bit  
 0: Weak Pull-ups Enabled for port 3  
 1: Weak Pull-ups Disabled for port 3  
 Bit 5: P2WPUD: Port 2 Weak Pull-up Disable Bit  
 0: Weak Pull-ups Enabled for port 2.  
 1: Weak Pull-ups Disabled for port 2  
 Bit 4: P1WPUD: Port 1 Weak Pull-up Disable Bit  
 0: Weak Pull-ups Enabled for port 1  
 1: Weak Pull-ups Disabled for port 1  
 Bit 3: P0WPUD: Port 0 Weak Pull-up Disable Bit  
 0: Weak Pull-ups Enabled for port 0  
 1: Weak Pull-ups Disabled for port 0  
 Bits 2–1: UNUSED. Read = 00b, Write = don't care.  
 Bit 0: SPI0OEN: SPI Bus I/O Enable Bit.  
 0: SPI I/O unavailable at port pins.  
 1: SCK, MISO, MOSI, NSS routed to pins P2.0, P2.1, P2.2, and P2.3 respectively.

## 14.2. General Purpose Port I/O

Each I/O port is accessed through a corresponding special function register (SFR) that is both byte addressable and bit addressable. When writing to a port, the value written to the SFR is latched to maintain the output data value at each pin. When reading, the logic levels of the port's input pins are returned regardless of the PRTnMX settings (i.e., even when the pin is assigned to another signal by the MUX, the Port Register can always still read its corresponding Port I/O pin), provided its pin is configured for digital input mode. The exception to this is the execution of the *read-modify-write* instructions. The *read-modify-write* instructions when operating on a port SFR are the following: ANL, ORL, XRL, JBC, CPL, INC, DEC, DJNZ and MOV, CLR or SETB, when the destination is an individual bit in a port SFR. For these instructions, the value of the register (not the pin) is read, modified, and written back to the SFR.

### SFR Definition 14.4. P0: Port0 Register

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value                            |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------------------------|
| P0.7 | P0.6 | P0.5 | P0.4 | P0.3 | P0.2 | P0.1 | P0.0 | 11111111                               |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>(bit addressable) 0x80 |

Bits7–0: P0.[7:0]  
 (Write - Output appears on I/O pins per PRT0MX, PRT1MX, and PRT2MX Registers)  
 0: Logic Low Output.  
 1: Logic High Output (high impedance if corresponding PRT0CF.n bit = 0)  
 (Read - Regardless of PRT0MX, PRT1MX, and PRT2MX Register settings).  
 0: P0.n pin is logic low.  
 1: P0.n pin is logic high.

### SFR Definition 14.5. PRT0CF: Port0 Configuration Register

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 00000000             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xA4 |

Bits7–0: PRT0CF.[7:0]: Output Configuration Bits for P0.7–P0.0 (respectively)  
 0: Corresponding P0.n Output mode is Open-Drain.  
 1: Corresponding P0.n Output mode is Push-Pull.

## SFR Definition 14.6. P0MODE: Port0 Digital/Analog Input Mode

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 11111111             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xF1 |

Bits7–0: Port0 Digital/Analog Input Mode  
 0: Corresponding Port0 pin Digital Input disabled. (For analog use, i.e., ADC).  
 1: Corresponding Port0 pin Digital Input is enabled.

## SFR Definition 14.7. P1: Port1 Register

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value                            |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------------------------|
| P1.7 | P1.6 | P1.5 | P1.4 | P1.3 | P1.2 | P1.1 | P1.0 | 11111111                               |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>(bit addressable) 0x90 |

Bits7–0: P1.[7:0]  
 (Write - Output appears on I/O pins per PRT0MX, PRT1MX, and PRT2MX registers)  
 0: Logic Low Output.  
 1: Logic High Output (high impedance if corresponding PRT1CF.n bit = 0)  
 (Read - Regardless of PRT0MX, PRT1MX, and PRT2MX Register settings).  
 0: P1.n pin is logic low.  
 1: P1.n pin is logic high.

## SFR Definition 14.8. PRT1CF: Port1 Configuration Register

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 00000000             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xA5 |

Bits7–0: PRT1CF.[7:0]: Output Configuration Bits for P1.7–P1.0 (respectively)  
 0: Corresponding P1.n Output Mode is Open-Drain.  
 1: Corresponding P1.n Output Mode is Push-Pull.

**SFR Definition 14.9. P1MODE: Port1 Digital/Analog Input Mode**

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 11111111             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xF2 |

Bits7–0: Port1 Digital/Analog Output Mode  
 0: Corresponding Port1 pin Digital Input disabled. (For analog use, i.e., ADC or comparators).  
 1: Corresponding Port1 pin Digital Input is enabled.

**SFR Definition 14.10. P2: Port2 Register**

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value                            |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------------------------|
| P2.7 | P2.6 | P2.5 | P2.4 | P2.3 | P2.2 | P2.1 | P2.0 | 11111111                               |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit  | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>(bit addressable) 0xA0 |

Bits7–0: P2.[7:0]  
 (Write - Output appears on I/O pins per PRT0MX, PRT1MX, and PRT2MX registers)  
 0: Logic Low Output.  
 1: Logic High Output (high impedance if corresponding PRT2CF.n bit = 0)  
 (Read - Regardless of PRT0MX, PRT1MX, and PRT2MX Register settings).  
 0: P2.n is logic low.  
 1: P2.n is logic high.

**SFR Definition 14.11. PRT2CF: Port2 Configuration Register**

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 00000000             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xA6 |

Bits7–0: PRT2CF.[7:0]: Output Configuration Bits for P2.7–P2.0 (respectively)  
 0: Corresponding P2.n Output Mode is Open-Drain.  
 1: Corresponding P2.n Output Mode is Push-Pull.

## SFR Definition 14.12. P2MODE: Port2 Digital/Analog Input Mode

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 11111111             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xF3 |

Bits7–0: Port2 Digital/Analog Output Mode  
 0: Corresponding Port2 pin Digital Input disabled. (For analog use, i.e., ADC).  
 1: Corresponding Port2 pin Digital Input is enabled.

## SFR Definition 14.13. P3: Port3 Register\*

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value                            |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------------------------|
| P3.7 | P3.6 | P3.5 | P3.4 | P3.3 | P3.2 | P3.1 | P3.0 | 11111111                               |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>(bit addressable) 0xB0 |

Bits7–0: P3.[7:0]  
 (Write)  
 0: Logic Low Output.  
 1: Logic High Output (high impedance if corresponding PRT3CF.n bit = 0)  
 (Read)  
 0: P3.n is logic low.  
 1: P3.n is logic high.

## SFR Definition 14.14. PRT3CF: Port3 Configuration Register\*

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 00000000             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xA7 |

Bits7–0: PRT3CF.[7:0]: Output Configuration Bits for P3.7–P3.0 (respectively)  
 0: Corresponding P3.n Output Mode is Open-Drain.  
 1: Corresponding P3.n Output Mode is Push-Pull.

**SFR Definition 14.15. P3MODE: Port3 Digital/Analog Input Mode\***

| R/W                                                                                                                                                                                  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 11111111             |
| Bit7                                                                                                                                                                                 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xF4 |
| Bits7–0: Port3 Digital/Analog Output Mode<br>0: Corresponding Port3 pin Digital Input disabled. (For analog use, i.e., ADC).<br>1: Corresponding Port3 pin Digital Input is enabled. |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |                      |
| * (Available on C8051F206, C8051F220/6 and C8051F230/6)                                                                                                                              |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |                      |

**Table 14.1. Port I/O DC Electrical Characteristics** **$V_{DD} = 2.7$  to  $3.6$  V,  $-40$  to  $+85$  °C unless otherwise specified.**

| Parameter             | Conditions                                                                                                             | Min                              | Typ            | Max                 | Units   |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|---------------------|---------|
| Output High Voltage   | $I_{OH} = -10$ uA, Port I/O push-pull<br>$I_{OH} = -3$ mA, Port I/O push-pull<br>$I_{OH} = -10$ mA, Port I/O push-pull | $V_{DD} - 0.1$<br>$V_{DD} - 0.7$ | $V_{DD} - 0.8$ |                     | V       |
| Output Low Voltage    | $I_{OL} = 10$ uA<br>$I_{OL} = 8.5$ mA<br>$I_{OL} = 25$ mA                                                              |                                  | 1.0            | 0.1<br>0.6          | V       |
| Input High Voltage    |                                                                                                                        | $0.7 \times V_{DD}$              |                |                     | V       |
| Input Low Voltage     |                                                                                                                        |                                  |                | $0.3 \times V_{DD}$ | V       |
| Input Leakage Current | DGND < Port Pin < $V_{DD}$ , Pin Tri-state<br>Weak Pull-up Off<br>Weak Pull-up On                                      |                                  | 30             | $\pm 1$             | $\mu$ A |
| Capacitive Loading    |                                                                                                                        |                                  | 3              |                     | pF      |

## 15. Serial Peripheral Interface Bus

The Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) provides access to a four-wire, full-duplex, serial bus. SPI supports the connection of multiple slave devices to a master device on the same bus. A separate slave-select signal (NSS) is used to select a slave device and enable a data transfer between the master and the selected slave. Multiple masters on the same bus are also supported. Collision detection is provided when two or more masters attempt a data transfer at the same time. The SPI can operate as either a master or a slave. When the SPI is configured as a master, the maximum data transfer rate (bits/sec) is one-half the system clock frequency.

When the SPI is configured as a slave, the maximum data transfer rate (bits/sec) for full-duplex operation is 1/10 the system clock frequency, provided that the master issues SCK, NSS, and the serial input data synchronously with the system clock. If the master issues SCK, NSS, and the serial input data asynchronously, the maximum data transfer rate (bits/sec) must be less than 1/10 the system clock frequency. In the special case where the master only wants to transmit data to the slave and does not need to receive data from the slave (i.e. half-duplex operation), the SPI slave can receive data at a maximum data transfer rate (bits/sec) of  $\frac{1}{4}$  the system clock frequency. This is provided that the master issues SCK, NSS, and the serial input data synchronously with the system clock.

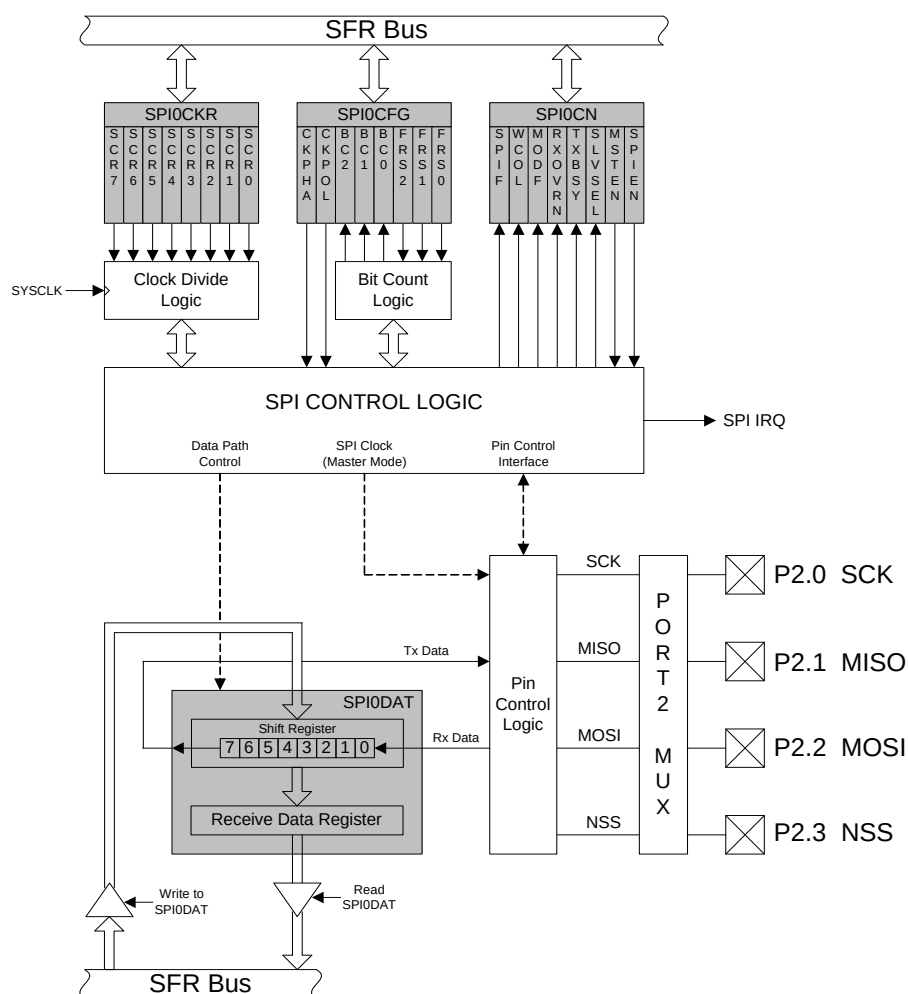


Figure 15.1. SPI Block Diagram

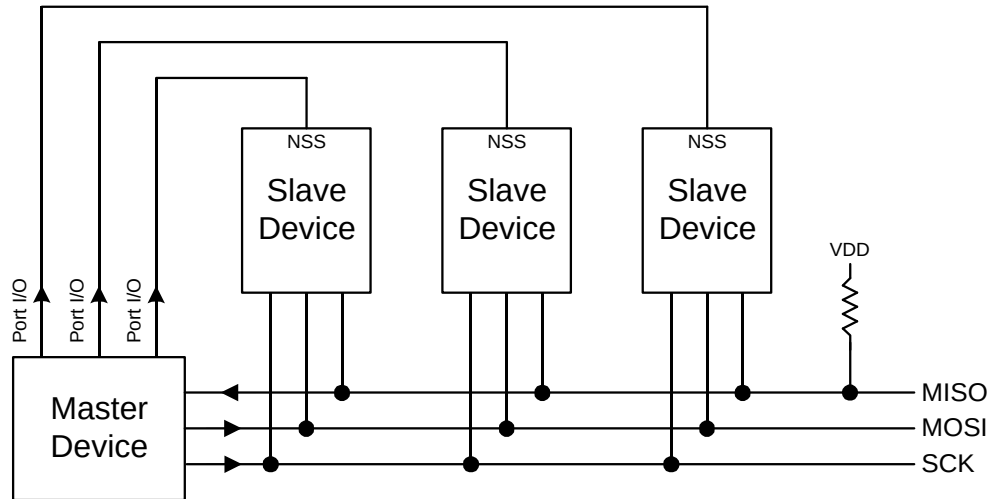


**Figure 15.2. SPI Block Diagram**

## 15.1. Signal Descriptions

The four signals used by the SPI (MOSI, MISO, SCK, NSS) are described below.

### 15.1.1. Master Out, Slave In

The master-out, slave-in (MOSI) signal is an output from a master device and an input to slave devices. It is used to serially transfer data from the master to the slave. Data is transferred most-significant bit first.

### 15.1.2. Master In, Slave Out

The master-in, slave-out (MISO) signal is an output from a slave device and an input to the master device. It is used to serially transfer data from the slave to the master. Data is transferred most-significant bit first. A SPI slave places the MISO pin in a high-impedance state when the slave is not selected.

### 15.1.3. Serial Clock

The serial clock (SCK) signal is an output from the master device and an input to slave devices. It is used to synchronize the transfer of data between the master and slave on the MOSI and MISO lines.

### 15.1.4. Slave Select

The slave select (NSS) signal is an input used to select the SPI module when in slave mode by a master, or to disable the SPI module when in master mode. When in slave mode, it is pulled low to initiate a data transfer and remains low for the duration of the transfer.

## 15.2. Operation

Only a SPI master device can initiate a data transfer. The SPI is placed in master mode by setting the Master Enable flag (MSTEN, SPI0CN.1). Writing a byte of data to the SPI data register (SPI0DAT) when in Master Mode starts a data transfer. The SPI master immediately shifts out the data serially on the MOSI line while providing the serial clock on SCK. The SPIF (SPI0CN.7) flag is set to logic 1 at the end of the transfer. If interrupts are enabled, an interrupt request is generated when the SPIF flag is set. The SPI master can be configured to shift in/out from one to eight bits in a transfer operation in order to accommodate slave devices with different word lengths. The SPIFRS bits in the SPI Configuration Register (SPI0CFG.[2:0]) are used to select the number of bits to shift in/out in a transfer operation.

While the SPI master transfers data to a slave on the MOSI line, the addressed SPI slave device simultaneously transfers the contents of its shift register to the SPI master on the MISO line in a full-duplex operation. The data byte received from the slave replaces the data in the master's data register. Therefore, the SPIF flag serves as both a transmit-complete and receive-data-ready flag. The data transfer in both directions is synchronized with the serial clock generated by the master. Figure 15.3 illustrates the full-duplex operation of an SPI master and an addressed slave.

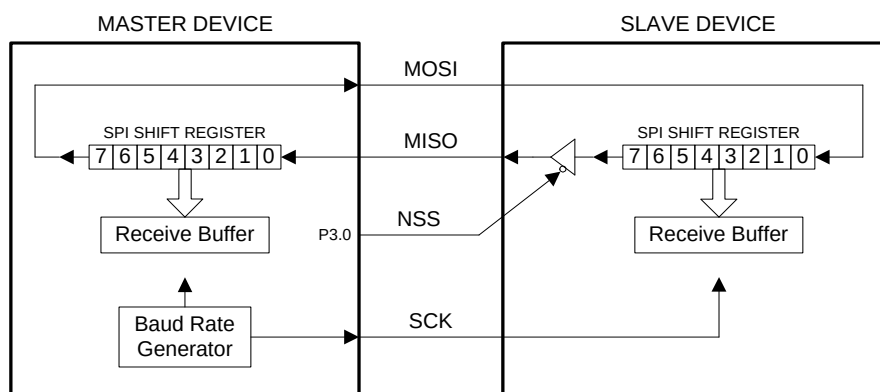


**Figure 15.3. Full Duplex Operation**

The SPI data register is double buffered on reads, but not on a write. If a write to SPI0DAT is attempted during a data transfer, the WCOL flag (SPI0CN.6) will be set to logic 1 and the write is ignored. The current data transfer will continue uninterrupted. A read of the SPI data register by the system controller actually reads the receive buffer. If the receive buffer still holds unread data from a previous transfer when the last bit of the current transfer is shifted into the SPI shift register, a receive overrun occurs and the RXOVRN flag (SPI0CN.4) is set to logic 1. The new data is not transferred to the receive buffer, allowing the previously received data byte to be read. The data byte causing the overrun is lost.

When the SPI is enabled and not configured as a master, it will operate as an SPI slave. Another SPI device acting as a master will initiate a transfer by driving the NSS signal low. The master then shifts data out of the shift register on the MOSI pin using its serial clock. The SPIF flag is set to logic 1 at the end of a data transfer (when the NSS signal goes high). The slave can load its shift register for the next data transfer by writing to the SPI data register. The slave must make the write to the data register at least one SPI serial clock cycle before the master starts the next transmission. Otherwise, the byte of data already in the slave's shift register will be transferred.

Multiple masters may reside on the same bus. A Mode Fault flag (MODF, SPI0CN.5) is set to logic 1 when the SPI is configured as a master (MSTEN = 1) and its slave select signal NSS is pulled low. When the Mode Fault flag is set, the MSTEN and SPIEN bits of the SPI control register are cleared by hardware, thereby placing the SPI module in an "off-line" state. In a multiple-master environment, the system controller should check the state of the SLVSEL flag (SPI0CN.2) to ensure the bus is free before setting the MSTEN bit and initiating a data transfer.

## 15.2. Serial Clock Timing

As shown in Figure 15.4, four combinations of serial clock phase and polarity can be selected using the clock control bits in the SPI Configuration Register (SPI0CFG). The CKPHA bit (SPI0CFG.7) selects one of two clock phases (edge used to latch the data). The CKPOL bit (SPI0CFG.6) selects between an active-high or active-low clock. Both master and slave devices must be configured to use the same clock phase and polarity. Note: the SPI should be disabled (by clearing the SPIEN bit, SPI0CN.0) while changing the clock phase and polarity.

The SPI Clock Rate Register (SPI0CKR) as shown in SFR Definition 15.3 controls the master mode serial clock frequency. This register is ignored when operating in slave mode.

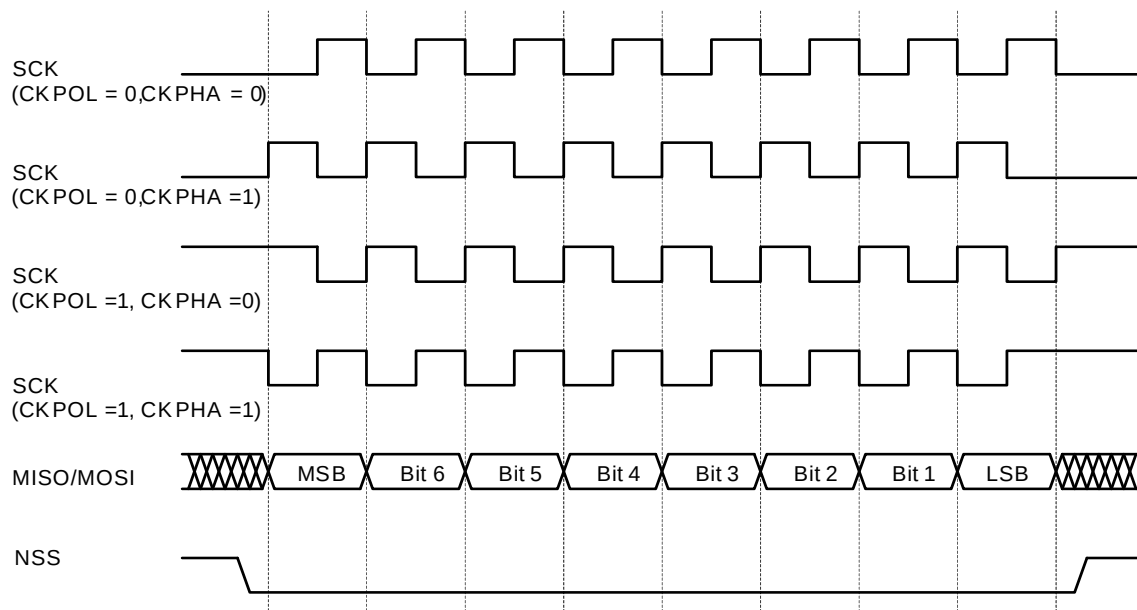


**Figure 15.4. Full Duplex Operation**

## 15.3. SPI Special Function Registers

The SPI is accessed and controlled through four special function registers in the system controller: SPI0CN Control Register, SPI0DAT Data Register, SPI0CFG Configuration Register, and SPI0CKR Clock Rate Register. The four special function registers related to the operation of the SPI Bus are described in the following section.

## SFR Definition 15.1. SPI0CFG: SPI Configuration

| R/W   | R/W   | R    | R    | R    | R/W     | R/W     | R/W     | Reset Value          |
|-------|-------|------|------|------|---------|---------|---------|----------------------|
| CKPHA | CKPOL | BC2  | BC1  | BC0  | SPIFRS2 | SPIFRS1 | SPIFRS0 | 00000111             |
| Bit7  | Bit6  | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2    | Bit1    | Bit0    | SFR Address:<br>0x9A |

Bit7: CKPHA: SPI Clock Phase.  
This bit controls the SPI clock phase.  
0: Data sampled on first edge of SCK period.  
1: Data sampled on second edge of SCK period.

Bit6: CKPOL: SPI Clock Polarity.  
This bit controls the SPI clock polarity.  
0: SCK line low in idle state.  
1: SCK line high in idle state.

Bits5–3: BC2–BC0: SPI Bit Count.  
Indicates which of the up to 8 bits of the SPI word have been transmitted.

| BC2–BC0 |   |   | Bit Transmitted |
|---------|---|---|-----------------|
| 0       | 0 | 0 | Bit 0 (LSB)     |
| 0       | 0 | 1 | Bit 1           |
| 0       | 1 | 0 | Bit 2           |
| 0       | 1 | 1 | Bit 3           |
| 1       | 0 | 0 | Bit 4           |
| 1       | 0 | 1 | Bit 5           |
| 1       | 1 | 0 | Bit 6           |
| 1       | 1 | 1 | Bit 7 (MSB)     |

Bits2–0: SPIFRS2–SPIFRS0: SPI Frame Size.  
These three bits determine the number of bits to shift in/out of the SPI shift register during a data transfer in master mode. They are ignored in slave mode.

| SPIFRS |   |   | Bits Shifted |
|--------|---|---|--------------|
| 0      | 0 | 0 | 1            |
| 0      | 0 | 1 | 2            |
| 0      | 1 | 0 | 3            |
| 0      | 1 | 1 | 4            |
| 1      | 0 | 0 | 5            |
| 1      | 0 | 1 | 6            |
| 1      | 1 | 0 | 7            |
| 1      | 1 | 1 | 8            |

## SFR Definition 15.2. SPI0CN: SPI Control

| R/W   | R/W                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | R/W  | R/W    | R     | R      | R/W   | R/W   | Reset Value          |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|--------|-------|--------|-------|-------|----------------------|
| SPIF  | WCOL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | MODF | RXOVRN | TXBSY | SLVSEL | MSTEN | SPIEN | 00000000             |
| Bit7  | Bit6                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Bit5 | Bit4   | Bit3  | Bit2   | Bit1  | Bit0  | SFR Address:<br>0xF8 |
| Bit7: | <p><b>SPIF: SPI Interrupt Flag.</b><br/>This bit is set to logic 1 by hardware at the end of a data transfer. If interrupts are enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the SPI0 interrupt service routine. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware. It must be cleared by software.</p>                                                    |      |        |       |        |       |       |                      |
| Bit6: | <p><b>WCOL: Write Collision Flag.</b><br/>This bit is set to logic 1 by hardware (and generates a SPI interrupt) to indicate a write to the SPI data register was attempted while a data transfer was in progress. It is cleared by software.</p>                                                                                                                   |      |        |       |        |       |       |                      |
| Bit5: | <p><b>MODF: Mode Fault Flag.</b><br/>This bit is set to logic 1 by hardware (and generates a SPI interrupt) when a master mode collision is detected (NSS is low and MSTEN = 1). This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware. It must be cleared by software.</p>                                                                                             |      |        |       |        |       |       |                      |
| Bit4: | <p><b>RXOVRN: Receive Overrun Flag.</b><br/>This bit is set to logic 1 by hardware (and generates a SPI interrupt) when the receive buffer still holds unread data from a previous transfer and the last bit of the current transfer is shifted into the SPI shift register. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware. It must be cleared by software.</p> |      |        |       |        |       |       |                      |
| Bit3: | <p><b>TXBSY: Transmit Busy Flag.</b><br/>This bit is set to logic 1 by hardware while a master mode transfer is in progress. It is cleared by hardware at the end of the transfer.</p>                                                                                                                                                                              |      |        |       |        |       |       |                      |
| Bit2: | <p><b>SLVSEL: Slave Selected Flag.</b><br/>This bit is set to logic 1 whenever the NSS pin is low indicating it is enabled as a slave. It is cleared to logic 0 when NSS is high (slave disabled).</p>                                                                                                                                                              |      |        |       |        |       |       |                      |
| Bit1: | <p><b>MSTEN: Master Mode Enable.</b><br/>0: Disable master mode. Operate in slave mode.<br/>1: Enable master mode. Operate as a master.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |      |        |       |        |       |       |                      |
| Bit0: | <p><b>SPIEN: SPI Enable.</b><br/>This bit enables/disables the SPI.<br/>0: SPI disabled.<br/>1: SPI enabled.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |      |        |       |        |       |       |                      |

## SFR Definition 15.3. SPI0CKR: SPI Clock Rate Register

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
| SCR7 | SCR6 | SCR5 | SCR4 | SCR3 | SCR2 | SCR1 | SCR0 | 00000000             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0x9D |

Bits7–0: SCR7–SCR0: SPI Clock Rate

These bits determine the frequency of the SCK output when the SPI module is configured for master mode operation. The SCK clock frequency is a divided down version of the system clock, and is given in the following equations:

$$f_{SCK} = 0.5 \times f_{SYSCLK} / (SPI0CKR + 1), \text{ for } 0 \leq SPI0CKR \leq 255,$$

## SFR Definition 15.4. SPI0DAT: SPI Data Register

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
| -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | 00000000             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0x9B |

Bits7–0: SPI0DAT: SPI0 Transmit and Receive Data.

The SPI0DAT register is used to transmit and receive SPI data. Writing data to SPI0DAT places the data immediately into the shift register and initiates a transfer when in Master Mode. A read of SPI0DAT returns the contents of the receive buffer.

## 16. UART

### Description

The CIP-51 includes a serial port (UART) capable of asynchronous transmission. The UART can function in full duplex mode. In all modes, receive data is buffered in a holding register. This allows the UART to start reception of a second incoming data byte before software has finished reading the previous data byte.

The UART has an associated Serial Control Register (SCON) and a Serial Data Buffer (SBUF) in the SFRs. The single SBUF location provides access to both transmit and receive registers. Reads access the Receive register and writes access the Transmit register automatically.

The UART is capable of generating interrupts if enabled. The UART has two sources of interrupts: a Transmit Interrupt flag, TI (SCON.1) set when transmission of a data byte is complete, and a Receive Interrupt flag, RI (SCON.0) set when reception of a data byte is complete. The UART interrupt flags are not cleared by hardware when the CPU vectors to the interrupt service routine. They must be cleared manually by software. This allows software to determine the cause of the UART interrupt (transmit complete or receive complete).

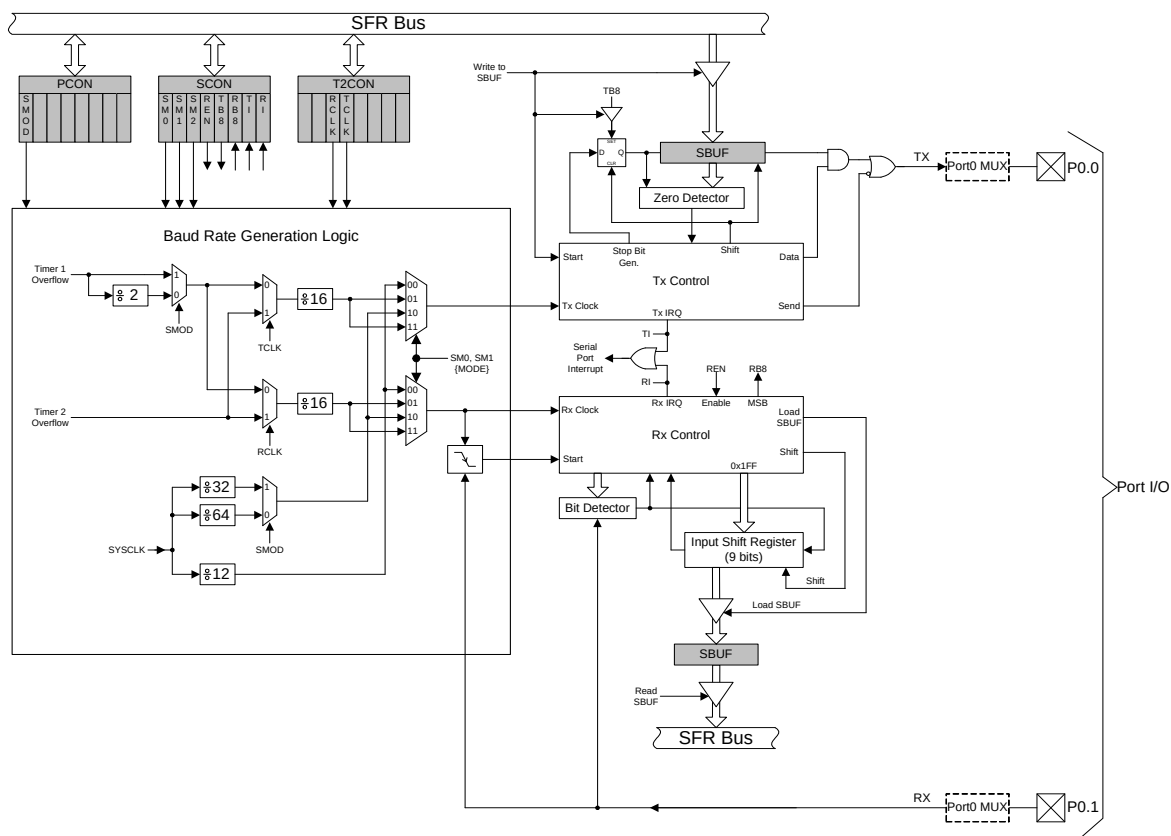


Figure 16.1. UART Block Diagram

## 16.1. UART Operational Modes

The UART provides four operating modes (one synchronous and three asynchronous) selected by setting configuration bits in the SCON register. These four modes offer different baud rates and communication protocols. The four modes are summarized in Table 16.1 below. Detailed descriptions follow.

**Table 16.1. UART Modes**

| Mode | Synchronization | Baud Clock                  | Data Bits | Start/Stop Bits |
|------|-----------------|-----------------------------|-----------|-----------------|
| 0    | Synchronous     | SYSCLK/12                   | 8         | None            |
| 1    | Asynchronous    | Timer 1 or Timer 2 Overflow | 8         | 1 Start, 1 Stop |
| 2    | Asynchronous    | SYSCLK/32 or SYSCLK/64      | 9         | 1 Start, 1 Stop |
| 3    | Asynchronous    | Timer 1 or Timer 2 Overflow | 9         | 1 Start, 1 Stop |

### 16.1.1. Mode 0: Synchronous Mode

Mode 0 provides synchronous, half-duplex communication. Serial data is transmitted and received on the RX pin. The TX pin provides the shift clock for both transmit and receive. The MCU must be the master since it generates the shift clock for transmission in both directions (see the interconnect diagram in Figure 16.2).

Eight data bits are transmitted/received, LSB first (see the timing diagram in Figure 16.3). Data transmission begins when an instruction writes a data byte to the SBUF register. The TI Transmit Interrupt Flag (SCON.1) is set at the end of the eighth bit time. Data reception begins when the REN Receive Enable bit (SCON.4) is set to logic 1 and the RI Receive Interrupt Flag (SCON.0) is cleared. One cycle after the eighth bit is shifted in, the RI flag is set and reception stops until software clears the RI bit. An interrupt will occur if enabled when either TI or RI are set.

The Mode 0 baud rate is system clock frequency divided by twelve.

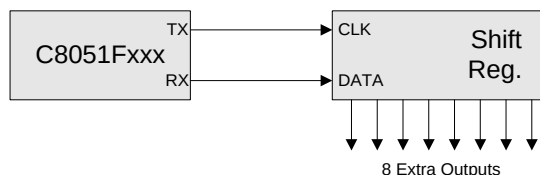


**Figure 16.2. UART Mode 0 Interconnect**

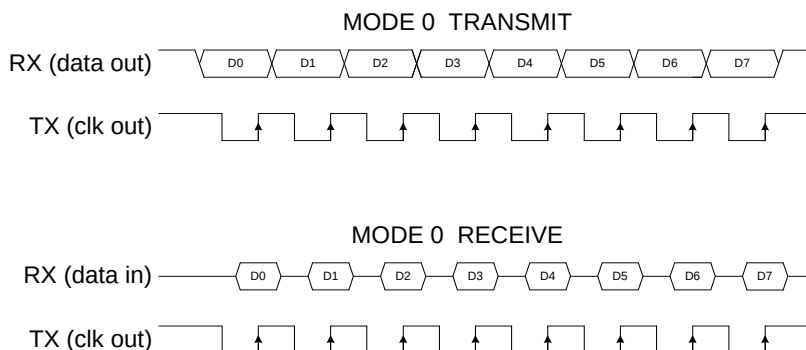


**Figure 16.3. UART Mode 0 Timing Diagram**

### 16.1.2. Mode 1: 8-Bit UART, Variable Baud Rate

Mode 1 provides standard asynchronous, full duplex communication using a total of 10 bits per data byte: one start bit, eight data bits (LSB first), and one stop bit (see the timing diagram in Figure 16.4). Data are transmitted from the TX pin and received at the RX pin (see the interconnection diagram in Figure 16.5). On receive, the eight data bits are stored in SBUF and the stop bit goes into RB8 (SCON.2).

Data transmission begins when an instruction writes a data byte to the SBUF register. The TI Transmit Interrupt Flag (SCON.1) is set at the end of the transmission (the beginning of the stop-bit time). Data reception can begin any time after the REN Receive Enable bit (SCON.4) is set to logic 1. After the stop bit is received, the data byte will be loaded into the SBUF receive register if the following conditions are met: RI must be logic 0, and if SM2 is logic 1, the stop bit must be logic 1.

If these conditions are met, the eight bits of data are stored in SBUF, the stop bit is stored in RB8, and the RI flag is set. If these conditions are not met, SBUF and RB8 will not be loaded and the RI flag will not be set. An interrupt will occur if enabled when either TI or RI is set.

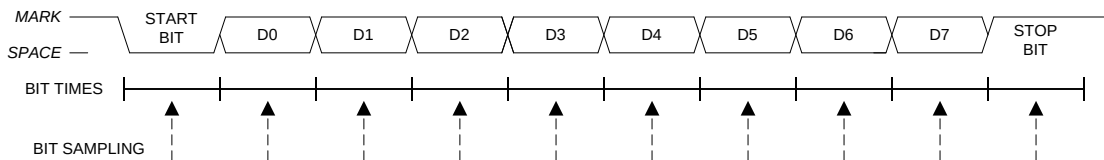


**Figure 16.4. UART Mode 1 Timing Diagram**

The baud rate generated in Mode 1 is a function of timer overflow. The UART can use Timer 1 operating in 8-bit Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload Mode, or Timer 2 operating in Baud Rate Generator Mode to generate the baud rate (note that the TX and RX clock sources are selected separately). On each timer overflow event (a rollover from all ones (0xFF for Timer 1, 0xFFFF for Timer 2) to zero), a clock is sent to the baud rate logic.

When Timer 1 is selected as a baud rate source, the SMOD bit (PCON.7) selects whether or not to divide the Timer 1 overflow rate by two. On reset, the SMOD bit is logic 0, thus selecting the lower speed baud rate by default. The SMOD bit affects the baud rate generated by Timer 1 as follows:

*Mode 1 Baud Rate =  $(1 / 32) \times T1\_OVERFLOWRATE$  (when the SMOD bit is set to logic 0).*

*Mode 1 Baud Rate =  $(1 / 16) \times T1\_OVERFLOWRATE$  (when the SMOD bit is set to logic 1).*

When Timer 2 is selected as a baud rate source, the baud rate generated by Timer 2 is as follows:

*Mode 1 Baud Rate =  $(1 / 16) \times T2\_OVERFLOWRATE$ .*

The Timer 1 overflow rate is determined by the Timer 1 clock source (T1CLK) and reload value (TH1). The frequency of T1CLK can be selected as SYSCLK, SYSCLK/12, or an external clock source. The Timer 1 overflow rate can be calculated as follows:

$$T1\_OVERFLOWRATE = T1CLK / (256 - TH1).$$

For example, assume TMOD = 0x20.

# C8051F2xx

If T1M (CKCON.4) is logic 1, then the above equation becomes:

$$T1\_OVERFLOWRATE = (SYSCLK) / (256 - TH1).$$

If T1M (CKCON.4) is logic 0, then the above equation becomes:

$$T1\_OVERFLOWRATE = (SYSCLK/12) / (256 - TH1).$$

The Timer 2 overflow rate, when in Baud Rate Generator Mode and using an internal clock source, is determined solely by the Timer 2 16-bit reload value (RCAP2H:RCAP2L). The Timer 2 clock source is fixed at SYSCLK/2. The Timer 2 overflow rate can be calculated as follows:

$$T2\_OVERFLOWRATE = (SYSCLK/2) / (65536 - [RCAP2H:RCAP2L]).$$

Timer 2 can be selected as the baud rate generator for RX and/or TX by setting RCLK (T2CON.5) and/or TCLK (T2CON.4), respectively. When either RCLK or TCLK is set to logic 1, Timer 2 interrupts are automatically disabled and the timer is forced into Baud Rate Generator Mode with SYSCLK/2 as its clock source. If a different timebase is required, setting the C/T2 bit (T2CON.1) to logic 1 will allow Timer 2 to be clocked from the external input pin T2. See the Timers section for complete timer configuration details.

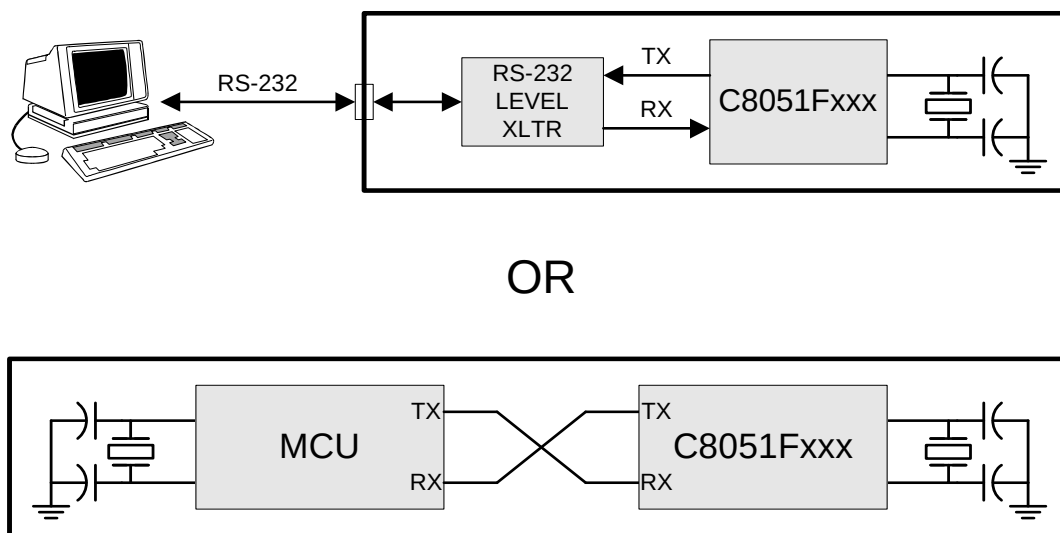


**Figure 16.5. UART Modes 1, 2, and 3 Interconnect Diagram**

### 16.1.3. Mode 2: 9-Bit UART, Fixed Baud Rate

Mode 2 provides asynchronous, full-duplex communication using a total of eleven bits per data byte: a start bit, 8 data bits (LSB first), a programmable ninth data bit, and a stop bit (see timing diagram in Figure 16.6). On transmit, the ninth data bit is determined by the value in TB8 (SCON.3). It can be assigned the value of the parity flag P in the PSW or used in multiprocessor communications. On receive, the ninth data bit goes into RB8 (SCON.2) and the stop bit is ignored.

Data transmission begins when an instruction writes a data byte to the SBUF register. The TI Transmit Interrupt Flag (SCON.1) is set at the end of the transmission (the beginning of the stop-bit time). Data reception can begin any time after the REN Receive Enable bit (SCON.4) is set to logic 1. After the stop bit is received, the data byte will be loaded into the SBUF receive register if the following conditions are met: RI must be logic 0, and if SM2 is logic 1, the 9th bit must be logic 1.

If these conditions are met, the eight bits of data is stored in SBUF, the ninth bit is stored in RB8 and the RI flag is set. If these conditions are not met, SBUF and RB8 will not be loaded and the RI flag will not be set. An interrupt will occur if enabled when either TI or RI are set.

The baud rate in Mode 2 is a direct function of the system clock frequency as follows:

$$\text{Mode 2 Baud Rate} = 2\text{SMOD} \times (\text{SYSCLK} / 64).$$

The SMOD bit (PCON.7) selects whether to divide SYSCLK by 32 or 64. In the formula, 2 is raised to the power SMOD, resulting in a baud rate of either 1/32 or 1/64 of the system clock frequency. On reset, the SMOD bit is logic 0, thus selecting the lower speed baud rate by default.

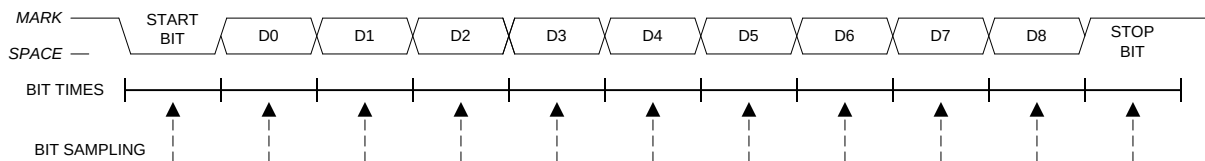


**Figure 16.6. UART Modes 2 and 3 Timing Diagram**

### 16.1.4. Mode 3: 9-Bit UART, Variable Baud Rate

Mode 3 is the same as Mode 2 in all respects except the baud rate is variable. The baud rate is determined in the same manner as for Mode 1. Mode 3 operation transmits 11 bits: a start bit, 8 data bits (LSB first), a programmable ninth data bit, and a stop bit. Timer 1 or Timer 2 overflows generate the baud rate just as with Mode 1. In summary, Mode 3 transmits using the same protocol as Mode 2 but with Mode 1 baud rate generation.

## 16.2. Multiprocessor Communications

Modes 2 and 3 support multiprocessor communication between a master processor and one or more slave processors by special use of the ninth data bit. When a master processor wants to transmit to one or more slaves, it first sends an address byte to select the target(s). An address byte differs from a data byte in that its ninth bit is logic 1; in a data byte, the ninth bit is always set to logic 0.

Setting the SM2 bit (SCON.5) of a slave processor configures its UART such that when a stop bit is received, the UART will generate an interrupt only if the ninth bit is logic one (RB8 = 1) signifying an address byte has been received. In the UART's interrupt handler, software will compare the received address with the slave's own assigned 8-bit address. If the addresses match, the slave will clear its SM2 bit to enable interrupts on the reception of the following data byte(s). Slaves that weren't addressed leave their SM2 bits set and do not generate interrupts on the reception of the following data bytes, thereby ignoring the data. Once the entire message is received, the addressed slave resets its SM2 bit to ignore all transmissions until it receives the next address byte.

Multiple addresses can be assigned to a single slave and/or a single address can be assigned to multiple slaves, thereby enabling "broadcast" transmissions to more than one slave simultaneously. The master processor can be configured to receive all transmissions or a protocol can be implemented such that the master/slave role is temporarily reversed to enable half-duplex transmission between the original master and slave(s).

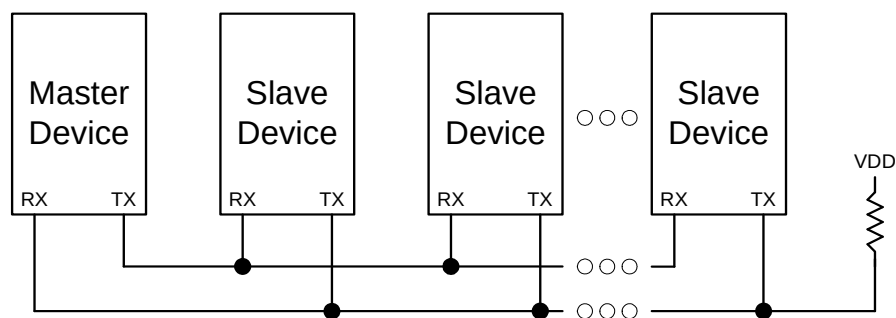


Figure 16.7. UART Multi-Processor Mode Interconnect Diagram

Table 16.2. Oscillator Frequencies for Standard Baud Rates

| Oscillator Frequency (MHz) | Divide Factor | Timer 1 Load Value* | Resulting Baud Rate** |
|----------------------------|---------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| 24.0                       | 208           | 0xF3                | 115200 (115384)       |
| 23.592                     | 205           | 0xF3                | 115200 (113423)       |
| 22.1184                    | 192           | 0xF4                | 115200                |
| 18.432                     | 160           | 0xF6                | 115200                |
| 16.5888                    | 144           | 0xF7                | 115200                |
| 14.7456                    | 128           | 0xF8                | 115200                |
| 12.9024                    | 112           | 0xF9                | 115200                |
| 11.0592                    | 96            | 0xFA                | 115200                |
| 9.216                      | 80            | 0xFB                | 115200                |

**Table 16.2. Oscillator Frequencies for Standard Baud Rates (Continued)**

| Oscillator Frequency (MHz) | Divide Factor | Timer 1 Load Value* | Resulting Baud Rate** |
|----------------------------|---------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| 7.3728                     | 64            | 0xFC                | 115200                |
| 5.5296                     | 48            | 0xFD                | 115200                |
| 3.6864                     | 32            | 0xFE                | 115200                |
| 1.8432                     | 16            | 0xFF                | 115200                |
| 24.576                     | 320           | 0xEC                | 76800                 |
| 25.0                       | 434           | 0xE5                | 57600 (57870)         |
| 25.0                       | 868           | 0xCA                | 28800                 |
| 24.576                     | 848           | 0xCB                | 28800 (28921)         |
| 24.0                       | 833           | 0xCC                | 28800 (28846)         |
| 23.592                     | 819           | 0xCD                | 28800 (28911)         |
| 22.1184                    | 768           | 0xD0                | 28800                 |
| 18.432                     | 640           | 0xD8                | 28800                 |
| 16.5888                    | 576           | 0xDC                | 28800                 |
| 14.7456                    | 512           | 0xE0                | 28800                 |
| 12.9024                    | 448           | 0xE4                | 28800                 |
| 11.0592                    | 348           | 0xE8                | 28800                 |
| 9.216                      | 320           | 0xEC                | 28800                 |
| 7.3728                     | 256           | 0xF0                | 28800                 |
| 5.5296                     | 192           | 0xF4                | 28800                 |
| 3.6864                     | 128           | 0xF8                | 28800                 |
| 1.8432                     | 64            | 0xFC                | 28800                 |

**SFR Definition 16.1. SBUF: Serial (UART) Data Buffer**

| R/W                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 00000000             |
| Bit7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0x99 |
| <p><b>Bits7–0:</b> SBUF.[7:0]: Serial Data Buffer Bits 7–0 (MSB-LSB)</p> <p>This is actually two registers; a transmit and a receive buffer register. When data is moved to SBUF, it goes to the transmit buffer and is held for serial transmission. Moving a byte to SBUF is what initiates the transmission. When data is moved from SBUF, it comes from the receive buffer.</p> |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |                      |

## SFR Definition 16.2. SCON: Serial Port Control

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W               | Reset Value  |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------------------|--------------|
| SM0  | SM1  | SM2  | REN  | TB8  | RB8  | TI   | RI                | 00000000     |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0              | SFR Address: |
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      | (bit addressable) | 0x98         |

Bits7–6: SM0–SM1: Serial Port Operation Mode.  
These bits select the Serial Port Operation Mode.

| SM0 | SM1 | Mode                                   |
|-----|-----|----------------------------------------|
| 0   | 0   | Mode 0: Synchronous Mode               |
| 0   | 1   | Mode 1: 8-Bit UART, Variable Baud Rate |
| 1   | 0   | Mode 2: 9-Bit UART, Fixed Baud Rate    |
| 1   | 1   | Mode 3: 9-Bit UART, Variable Baud Rate |

Bit5: SM2: Multiprocessor Communication Enable.  
The function of this bit is dependent on the Serial Port Operation Mode.

Mode 0: No effect

Mode 1: Checks for valid stop bit.

0: Logic level of stop bit is ignored.

1: RI will only be activated if stop bit is logic level 1.

Mode 2 and 3: Multiprocessor Communications Enable.

0: Logic level of ninth bit is ignored.

1: RI is set and an interrupt is generated only when the ninth bit is logic 1.

Bit4: REN: Receive Enable.  
This bit enables/disables the UART receiver.

0: UART reception disabled.

1: UART reception enabled.

Bit3: TB8: Ninth Transmission Bit.

The logic level of this bit will be assigned to the ninth transmission bit in Modes 2 and 3. It is not used in Modes 0 and 1. Set or cleared by software as required.

Bit2: RB8: Ninth Receive Bit.

The bit is assigned the logic level of the ninth bit received in Modes 2 and 3. In Mode 1, if SM2 is logic 0, RB8 is assigned the logic level of the received stop bit. RB8 is not used in Mode 0.

Bit1: TI: Transmit Interrupt Flag.

Set by hardware when a byte of data has been transmitted by the UART (after the 8<sup>th</sup> bit in Mode 0, or at the beginning of the stop bit in other modes). When the UART interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software.

Bit0: RI: Receive Interrupt Flag.

Set by hardware when a byte of data has been received by the UART (after the 8<sup>th</sup> bit in Mode 0, or after the stop bit in other modes – see SM2 bit for exception). When the UART interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the UART interrupt service routine. This bit must be cleared manually by software.

## 17. Timers

The CIP-51 implements three, 16-bit counter/timers comparable with those found in the standard 8051 MCU's. These can be used to measure time intervals, count external events and generate periodic interrupt requests. Timer 0 and Timer 1 are nearly identical and have four primary modes of operation. Timer 2 offers additional capabilities not available in Timers 0 and 1, such as capture and baud rate generation.

| Timer 0 and Timer 1:                    | Timer 2:                              |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 13-bit counter/timer                    | 16-bit counter/timer with auto-reload |
| 16-bit counter/timer                    | 16-bit counter/timer with capture     |
| 8-bit counter/timer with auto-reload    | Baud rate generator                   |
| Two 8-bit counter/timers (Timer 0 only) |                                       |

When functioning as a timer, the counter/timer registers are incremented on each clock tick. Clock ticks are derived from the system clock divided by either one or twelve as specified by the Timer Clock Select bits (T2M–T0M) in CKCON. The twelve-clocks-per-tick option provides compatibility with the older generation of the 8051 family. Applications that require a faster timer can use the one-clock-per-tick option.

When functioning as a counter, a counter/timer register is incremented on each high-to-low transition at the selected input pin (P0.4/T0, P0.5/T1, or P0.6/T2). Events with a frequency of up to one-fourth the system clock's frequency can be counted. The input signal need not be periodic, but it should be held at a given level for at least two full system clock cycles to ensure the level is sampled.

### 17.1. Timer 0 and Timer 1

Timer 0 and Timer 1 are accessed and controlled through SFR's. Each counter/timer is implemented as a 16-bit register accessed as two separate bytes: a low byte (TL0 or TL1) and a high byte (TH0 or TH1). The Counter/Timer Control (TCON) register is used to enable Timer 0 and Timer 1 as well as indicate their status. Both counter/timers operate in one of four primary modes selected by setting the Mode Select bits M1–M0 in the Counter/Timer Mode (TMOD) register. Each timer can be configured independently. Following is a detailed description of each operating mode.

#### 17.1.1. Mode 0: 13-bit Counter/Timer

Timer 0 and Timer 1 operate as a 13-bit counter/timer in Mode 0. The following describes the configuration and operation of Timer 0. However, both timers operate identically and Timer 1 is configured in the same manner as described for Timer 0.

The TH0 register holds the eight MSB's of the 13-bit counter/timer. TL0 holds the five LSBs in bit positions TL0.4–TL0.0. The three upper bits of TL0 (TL0.7–TL0.5) are indeterminate and should be masked out or ignored when reading. As the 13-bit timer register increments and overflows from 0x1FFF (all ones) to 0x0000, the timer overflow flag TF0 (TCON.5) is set and an interrupt will occur if enabled.

The C/T0 bit (TMOD.2) selects the counter/timer's clock source. Clearing C/T selects the system clock as the input for the timer. When C/T0 is set to logic 1, high-to-low transitions at the selected input pin increment the timer register. (Refer to section 14 for information on selecting and configuring external I/O pins.)

Setting the TR0 bit (TCON.4) enables the timer when either GATE0 (TMOD.3) is 0 or the input signal /INT0 is logic-level one. Setting GATE0 to logic 1 allows the timer to be controlled by the external input signal /INT0, facilitating pulse width measurements.

# C8051F2xx

| TR0            | GATE0 | /INT0 | Counter/Timer |
|----------------|-------|-------|---------------|
| 0              | X     | X     | Disabled      |
| 1              | 0     | X     | Enabled       |
| 1              | 1     | 0     | Disabled      |
| 1              | 1     | 1     | Enabled       |
| X = Don't Care |       |       |               |

Setting TR0 does not reset the timer register. The timer register should be initialized to the desired value before enabling the timer.

TL1 and TH1 form the 13-bit register for Timer 1 in the same manner as described above for TL0 and TH0. Timer 1 is configured and controlled using the relevant TCON and TMOD bits just as with Timer 0.

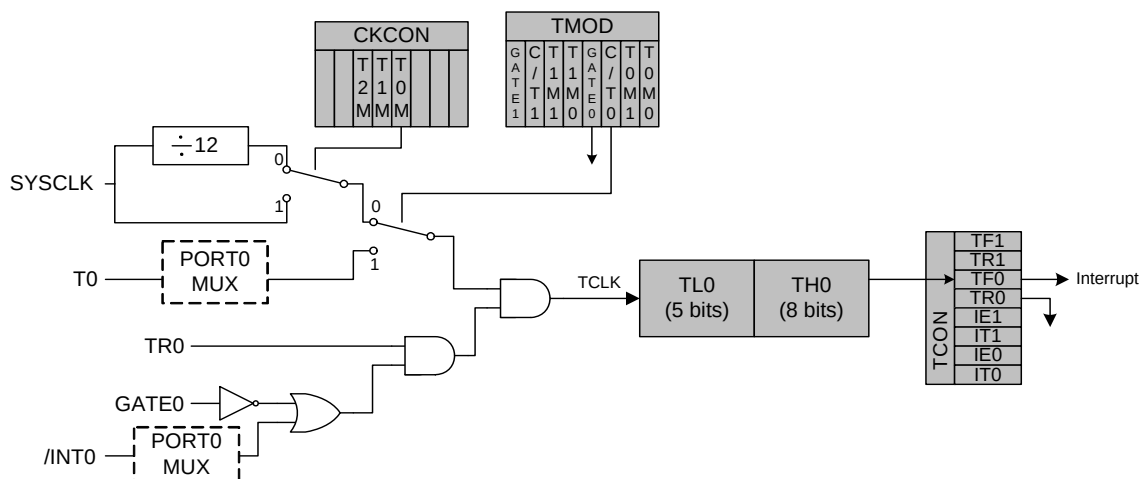


**Figure 17.1. T0 Mode 0 Block Diagram**

## 17.1.2. Mode 1: 16-bit Counter/Timer

Mode 1 operation is the same as Mode 0, except that the counter/timer registers use all 16 bits. The counter/timers are enabled and configured in Mode 1 in the same manner as for Mode 0.

### 17.1.3. Mode 2: 8-bit Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload

Mode 2 configures Timer 0 and Timer 1 to operate as 8-bit counter/timers with automatic reload of the start value. The TL0 holds the count and TH0 holds the reload value. When the counter in TL0 overflows from all ones to 0x00, the timer overflow flag TF0 (TCON.5) is set and the counter in TL0 is reloaded from TH0. If enabled, an interrupt will occur when the TF0 flag is set. The reload value in TH0 is not changed. TL0 must be initialized to the desired value before enabling the timer for the first count to be correct. When in Mode 2, Timer 1 operates identically to Timer 0. Both counter/timers are enabled and configured in Mode 2 in the same manner as Mode 0.

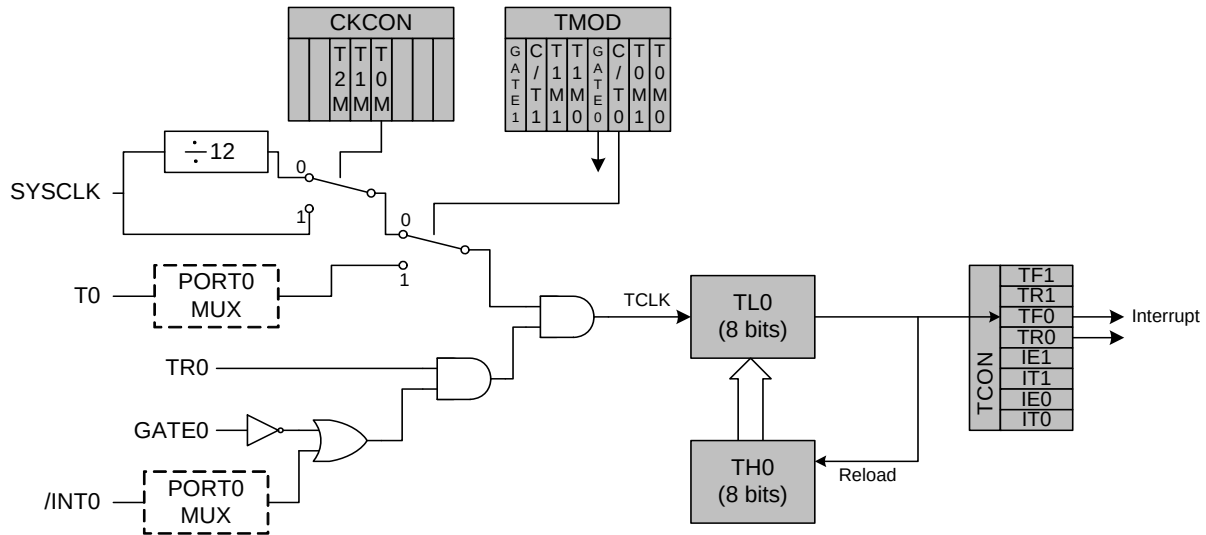


Figure 17.2. T0 Mode 2 Block Diagram

## 17.1.4. Mode 3: Two 8-bit Counter/Timers (Timer 0 Only)

Timer 0 and Timer 1 behave differently in Mode 3. Timer 0 is configured as two separate 8-bit counter/timers held in TL0 and TH0. The counter/timer in TL0 is controlled using the Timer 0 control/status bits in TCON and TMOD: TR0, C/T0, GATE0 and TF0. It can use either the system clock or an external input signal as its time base. The TH0 register is restricted to a timer function sourced by the system clock. TH0 is enabled using the Timer 1 run control bit TR1. TH0 sets the Timer 1 overflow flag TF1 on overflow and thus controls the Timer 1 interrupt.

Timer 1 is inactive in Mode 3, so with Timer 0 in Mode 3, Timer 1 can be turned off and on by switching it into and out of its Mode 3. When Timer 0 is in Mode 3, Timer 1 can be operated in Modes 0, 1 or 2, but cannot be clocked by external signals nor set the TF1 flag and generate an interrupt. However, the Timer 1 overflow can be used for baud rate generation. Refer to Section 16 (UART) for information on configuring Timer 1 for baud rate generation.

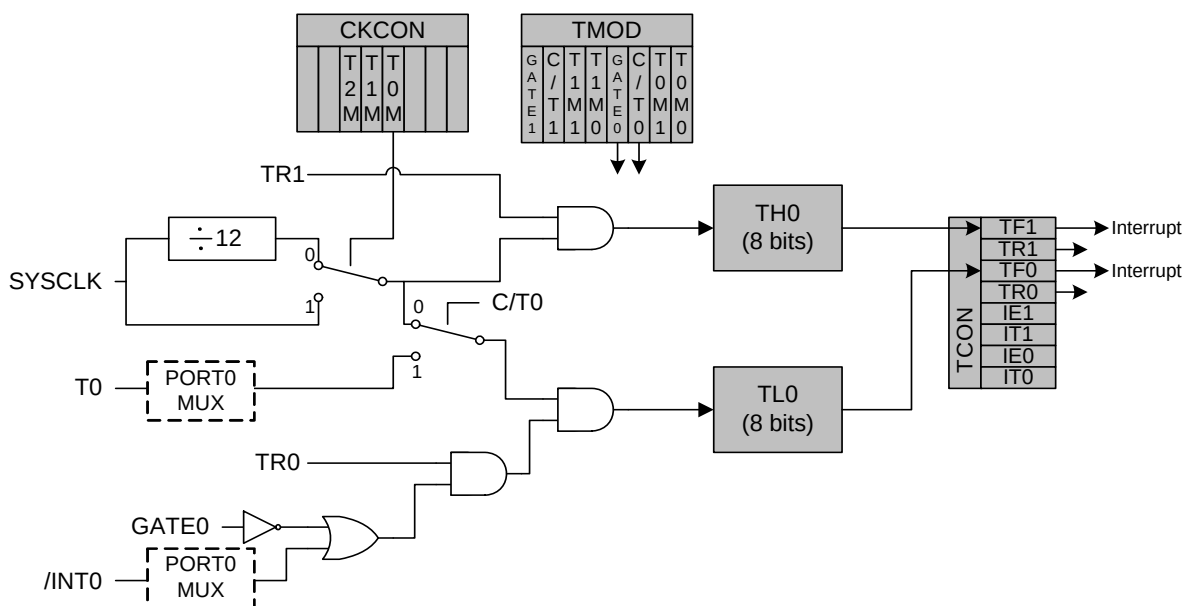


**Figure 17.3. T0 Mode 3 Block Diagram**

## SFR Definition 17.1. TCON: Timer Control

| R/W                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
| TF1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | TR1  | TF0  | TR0  | IE1  | IT1  | IE0  | IT0  | 00000000             |
| Bit7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0x88 |
| <p>Bit7: TF1: Timer 1 Overflow Flag.<br/>Set by hardware when Timer 1 overflows. This flag can be cleared by software but is automatically cleared when the CPU vectors to the Timer 1 interrupt service routine.<br/>0: No Timer 1 overflow detected.<br/>1: Timer 1 has overflowed.</p> <p>Bit6: TR1: Timer 1 Run Control.<br/>0: Timer 1 disabled.<br/>1: Timer 1 enabled.</p> <p>Bit5: TF0: Timer 0 Overflow Flag.<br/>Set by hardware when Timer 0 overflows. This flag can be cleared by software but is automatically cleared when the CPU vectors to the Timer 0 interrupt service routine.<br/>0: No Timer 0 overflow detected.<br/>1: Timer 0 has overflowed.</p> <p>Bit4: TR0: Timer 0 Run Control.<br/>0: Timer 0 disabled.<br/>1: Timer 0 enabled.</p> <p>Bit3: IE1: External Interrupt 1.<br/>This flag is set by hardware when an edge/level of type defined by IT1 is detected. It can be cleared by software but is automatically cleared when the CPU vectors to the External Interrupt 1 service routine if IT1 = 1. This flag is the inverse of the /INT1 input signal's logic level when IT1 = 0.</p> <p>Bit2: IT1: Interrupt 1 Type Select.<br/>This bit selects whether the configured /INT1 signal will detect falling edge or active-low level-sensitive interrupts.<br/>0: /INT1 is level triggered.<br/>1: /INT1 is edge triggered.</p> <p>Bit1: IE0: External Interrupt 0.<br/>This flag is set by hardware when an edge/level of type defined by IT0 is detected. It can be cleared by software but is automatically cleared when the CPU vectors to the External Interrupt 0 service routine if IT0 = 1. This flag is the inverse of the /INT0 input signal's logic level when IT0 = 0.</p> <p>Bit0: IT0: Interrupt 0 Type Select.<br/>This bit selects whether the configured /INT0 signal will detect falling edge or active-low level-sensitive interrupts.<br/>0: /INT0 is level triggered.<br/>1: /INT0 is edge triggered.</p> |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |                      |

## SFR Definition 17.2. TMOD: Timer Mode

| R/W   | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W   | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|-------|------|------|------|-------|------|------|------|----------------------|
| GATE1 | C/T1 | T1M1 | T1M0 | GATE0 | C/T0 | T0M1 | T0M0 | 00000000             |
| Bit7  | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3  | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0x89 |

Bit7: GATE1: Timer 1 Gate Control.  
 0: Timer 1 enabled when TR1 = 1 irrespective of /INT1 logic level.  
 1: Timer 1 enabled only when TR1 = 1 AND /INT1 = logic level one.

Bit6: C/T1: Counter/Timer 1 Select.  
 0: Timer Function: Timer 1 incremented by clock defined by T1M bit (CKCON.4).  
 1: Counter Function: Timer 1 incremented by high-to-low transitions on external input pin P0.5/T1.

Bits5–4: T1M1–T1M0: Timer 1 Mode Select.  
 These bits select the Timer 1 operation mode.

| T1M1 | T1M0 | Mode                                         |
|------|------|----------------------------------------------|
| 0    | 0    | Mode 0: 13-bit counter/timer                 |
| 0    | 1    | Mode 1: 16-bit counter/timer                 |
| 1    | 0    | Mode 2: 8-bit counter/timer with auto-reload |
| 1    | 1    | Mode 3: Timer 1 Inactive/stopped             |

Bit3: GATE0: Timer 0 Gate Control.  
 0: Timer 0 enabled when TR0 = 1 irrespective of /INT0 logic level.  
 1: Timer 0 enabled only when TR0 = 1 AND /INT0 = logic level one.

Bit2: C/T0: Counter/Timer Select.  
 0: Timer Function: Timer 0 incremented by clock defined by T0M bit (CKCON.3).  
 1: Counter Function: Timer 0 incremented by high-to-low transitions on external input pin P0.4/T0.

Bits1–0: T0M1–T0M0: Timer 0 Mode Select.  
 These bits select the Timer 0 operation mode.

| T0M1 | T0M0 | Mode                                         |
|------|------|----------------------------------------------|
| 0    | 0    | Mode 0: 13-bit counter/timer                 |
| 0    | 1    | Mode 1: 16-bit counter/timer                 |
| 1    | 0    | Mode 2: 8-bit counter/timer with auto-reload |
| 1    | 1    | Mode 3: Two 8-bit counter/timers             |

## SFR Definition 17.3. CKCON: Clock Control

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
| -    | -    | T2M  | T1M  | T0M  | -    | -    | -    | 00000000             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0x8E |

Bits7–6: UNUSED. Read = 00b, Write = don't care.

Bit5: T2M: Timer 2 Clock Select.  
This bit controls the division of the system clock supplied to Timer 2. This bit is ignored when the timer is in baud rate generator mode or counter mode (i.e. C/T2 = 1).  
0: Timer 2 uses the system clock divided by 12.  
1: Timer 2 uses the system clock.

Bit4: T1M: Timer 1 Clock Select.  
This bit controls the division of the system clock supplied to Timer 1.  
0: Timer 1 uses the system clock divided by 12.  
1: Timer 1 uses the system clock.

Bit3: T0M: Timer 0 Clock Select.  
This bit controls the division of the system clock supplied to Counter/Timer 0.  
0: Counter/Timer uses the system clock divided by 12.  
1: Counter/Timer uses the system clock.

Bits2–0: UNUSED. Read = 000b, Write = don't care.

## SFR Definition 17.4. TL0: Timer 0 Low Byte

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 00000000             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0x8A |

Bits 7–0: TL0: Timer 0 Low Byte.  
The TL0 register is the low byte of the 16-bit Timer 0.

## SFR Definition 17.5. TL1: Timer 1 Low Byte

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 00000000             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0x8B |

Bits 7–0: TL1: Timer 1 Low Byte.  
The TL1 register is the low byte of the 16-bit Timer 1.

## SFR Definition 17.6. TH0: Timer 0 High Byte

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 00000000             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0x8C |

Bits 7–0: TH0: Timer 0 High Byte.  
The TH0 register is the high byte of the 16-bit Timer 0.

## SFR Definition 17.7. TH1: Timer 1 High Byte

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 00000000             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0x8D |

Bits 7–0: TH1: Timer 1 High Byte.  
The TH1 register is the high byte of the 16-bit Timer 1.

## 17.2. Timer 2

Timer 2 is a 16-bit counter/timer formed by the two 8-bit SFR's: TL2 (low byte) and TH2 (high byte). As with Timers 0 and 1, Timer 2 can use either the system clock or transitions on an external input pin as its clock source. The Counter/Timer Select bit C/T2 bit (T2CON.1) selects the clock source for Timer 2. Clearing C/T2 selects the system clock as the input for the timer (divided by either one or twelve as specified by the Timer Clock Select bit T2M in CKCON). When C/T2 is set to 1, high-to-low transitions at the T2 input pin increment the counter/timer register. (Refer to Section 14 for information on selecting and configuring external I/O pins.) Timer 2 can also be used to start an ADC Data Conversion (see section 5).

Timer 2 offers capabilities not found in Timer 0 and Timer 1. It operates in one of three modes: 16-bit Counter/Timer with Capture, 16-bit Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload or Baud Rate Generator Mode. Timer 2's operating mode is selected by setting configuration bits in the Timer 2 Control (T2CON) register. Below is a summary of the Timer 2 operating modes and the T2CON bits used to configure the counter/timer. Detailed descriptions of each mode follow.

| RCLK | TCLK | CP/RL2 | TR2 | Mode                                  |
|------|------|--------|-----|---------------------------------------|
| 0    | 0    | 1      | 1   | 16-bit Counter/Timer with Capture     |
| 0    | 0    | 0      | 1   | 16-bit Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload |
| 0    | 1    | X      | 1   | Baud Rate Generator for TX            |
| 1    | 0    | X      | 1   | Baud Rate Generator for RX            |
| 1    | 1    | X      | 1   | Baud Rate Generator for TX and RX     |
| X    | X    | X      | 0   | Off                                   |

## 17.2.1. Mode 0: 16-bit Counter/Timer with Capture

In this mode, Timer 2 operates as a 16-bit counter/timer with capture facility. A high-to-low transition on the T2EX input pin causes the 16-bit value in Timer 2 (TH2, TL2) to be loaded into the capture registers (RCAP2H, RCAP2L).

Timer 2 can use either SYSCLK, SYSCLK divided by 12, or high-to-low transitions on the external T2 input pin as its clock source when operating in Counter/Timer with Capture mode. Clearing the C/T2 bit (T2CON.1) selects the system clock as the input for the timer (divided by one or twelve as specified by the Timer Clock Select bit T2M in CKCON). When C/T2 is set to logic 1, a high-to-low transition at the T2 input pin increments the counter/timer register. As the 16-bit counter/timer register increments and overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000, the TF2 timer overflow flag (T2CON.7) is set and an interrupt will occur if the interrupt is enabled.

Counter/Timer with Capture mode is selected by setting the Capture/Reload Select bit CP/RL2 (T2CON.0) and the Timer 2 Run Control bit TR2 (T2CON.2) to logic 1. The Timer 2 External Enable EXEN2 (T2CON.3) must also be set to logic 1 to enable a capture. If EXEN2 is cleared, transitions on T2EX will be ignored.

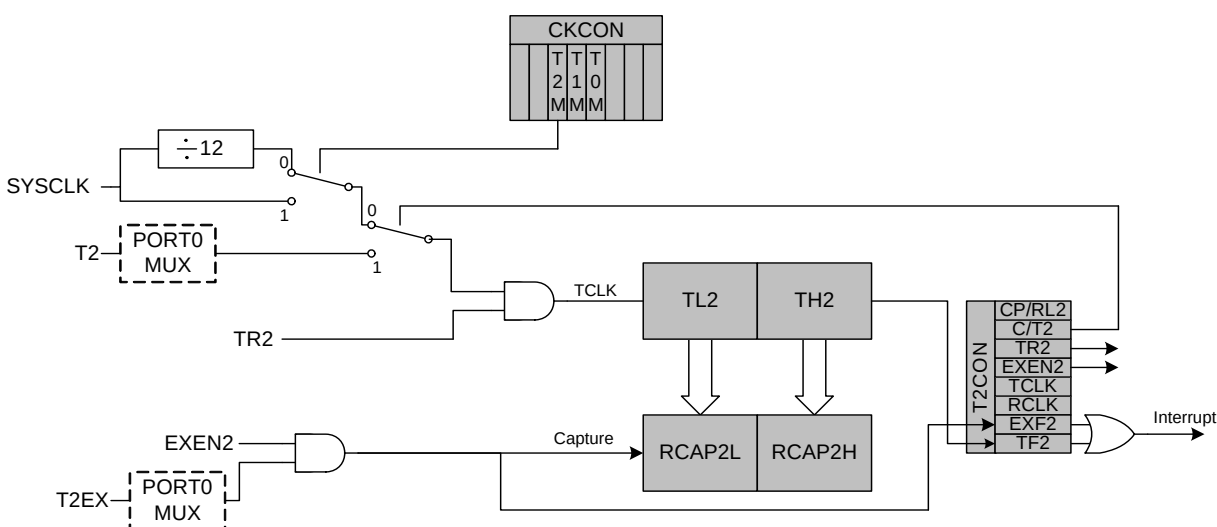


**Figure 17.4. T2 Mode 0 Block Diagram**

### 17.2.2. Mode 1: 16-bit Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload

The Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload mode sets the TF2 timer overflow flag when the counter/timer register overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000. An interrupt is generated if enabled. On overflow, the 16-bit value held in the two capture registers (RCAP2H, RCAP2L) is automatically loaded into the counter/timer register and the timer is restarted.

Counter/Timer with Auto-Reload mode is selected by clearing the CP/RL2 bit. Setting TR2 to logic 1 enables and starts the timer. Timer 2 can use either the system clock or transitions on an external input pin as its clock source, as specified by the C/T2 bit. If EXEN2 is set to logic 1, a high-to-low transition on T2EX will also cause Timer 2 to be reloaded. If EXEN2 is cleared, transitions on T2EX will be ignored.

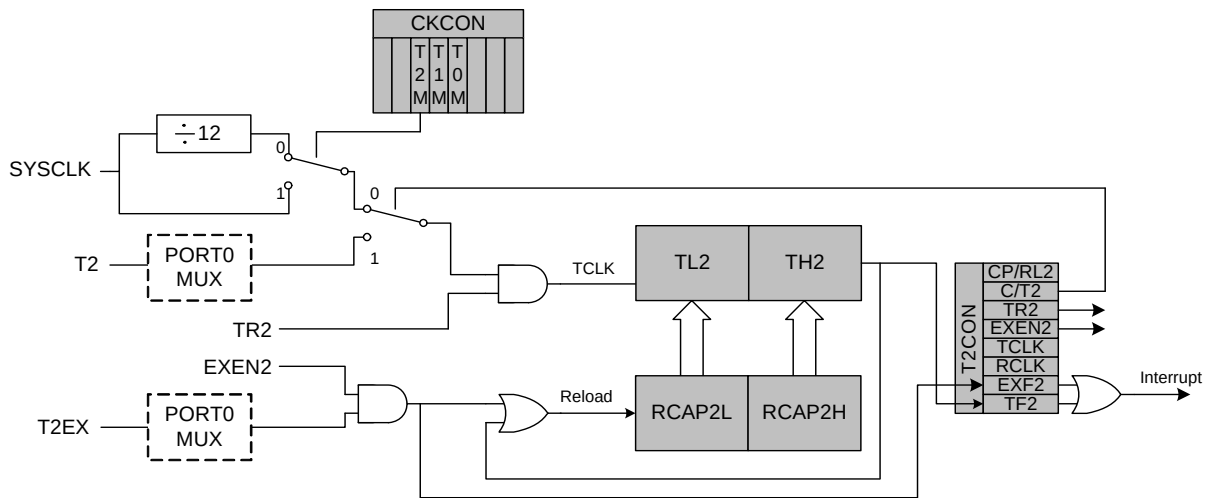


Figure 17.5. T2 Mode 1 Block Diagram

## 17.2.3. Mode 2: Baud Rate Generator

Timer 2 can be used as a baud rate generator for the serial port (UART) when the UART is operated in modes 1 or 3 (refer to Section 16.1 for more information on UART operational modes). In Baud Rate Generator mode, Timer 2 works similarly to the auto-reload mode. On overflow, the 16-bit value held in the two capture registers (RCAP2H, RCAP2L) is automatically loaded into the counter/timer register. However, the TF2 overflow flag is not set and no interrupt is generated. Instead, the overflow event is used as the input to the UART's shift clock. Timer 2 overflows can be used to generate baud rates for transmit and/or receive independently.

The Baud Rate Generator mode is selected by setting RCLK (T2CON.5) and/or TCLK (T2CON.4) to logic one. When RCLK or TCLK is set to logic 1, Timer 2 operates in the auto-reload mode regardless of the state of the CP/RL2 bit. The baud rate for the UART, when operating in mode 1 or 3, is determined by the Timer 2 overflow rate:

$$\text{Baud Rate} = \text{Timer 2 Overflow Rate} / 16.$$

Note, in all other modes, the time base for the timer is the system clock divided by one or twelve as selected by the T2M bit in CKCON. However, in Baud Rate Generator mode, the time base is the system clock divided by two. No other divisor selection is possible. If a different time base is required, setting the C/T2 bit to logic 1 will allow the time base to be derived from the external input pin T2. In this case, the baud rate for the UART is calculated as:

$$\text{Baud Rate} = \text{FCLK} / [32 \times (65536 - [\text{RCAP2H}:\text{RCAP2L}])] ]$$

Where FCLK is the frequency of the signal supplied to T2 and [RCAP2H:RCAP2L] is the 16-bit value held in the capture registers.

As explained above, in Baud Rate Generator mode, Timer 2 does not set the TF2 overflow flag and therefore cannot generate an interrupt. However, if EXEN2 is set to logic 1, a high-to-low transition on the T2EX input pin will set the EXF2 flag and a Timer 2 interrupt will occur if enabled. Therefore, the T2EX input may be used as an additional external interrupt source.

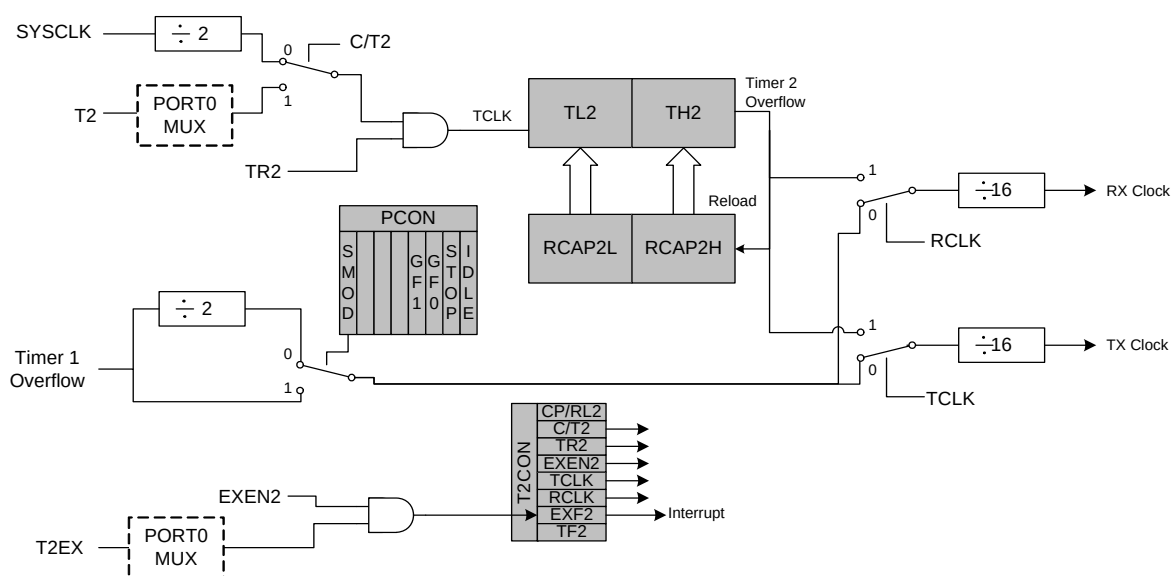


**Figure 17.6. T2 Mode 2 Block Diagram**

**SFR Definition 17.8. T2CON: Timer 2 Control**

| R/W   | R/W                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | R/W  | R/W  | R/W   | R/W  | R/W  | R/W    | Reset Value                            |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|-------|------|------|--------|----------------------------------------|
| TF2   | EXF2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | RCLK | TCLK | EXEN2 | TR2  | C/T2 | CP/RL2 | 00000000                               |
| Bit7  | Bit6                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3  | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0   | SFR Address:<br>(bit addressable) 0xC8 |
| Bit7: | <p>TF2: Timer 2 Overflow Flag.</p> <p>Set by hardware when Timer 2 overflows from 0xFFFF to 0x0000. When the Timer 2 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the Timer 2 interrupt service routine. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware and must be cleared by software.</p> <p>TF2 will not be set when RCLK and/or TCLK are logic 1.</p>                                                                                                              |      |      |       |      |      |        |                                        |
| Bit6: | <p>EXF2: Timer 2 External Flag.</p> <p>Set by hardware when either a capture or reload is caused by a high-to-low transition on the T2EX input pin and EXEN2 is logic 1. When the Timer 2 interrupt is enabled, setting this bit causes the CPU to vector to the Timer 2 Interrupt service routine. This bit is not automatically cleared by hardware and must be cleared by software.</p>                                                                                                       |      |      |       |      |      |        |                                        |
| Bit5: | <p>RCLK: Receive Clock Flag.</p> <p>Selects which timer is used for the UART's receive clock in modes 1 or 3.</p> <p>0: Timer 1 overflows used for receive clock.</p> <p>1: Timer 2 overflows used for receive clock.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |      |      |       |      |      |        |                                        |
| Bit4: | <p>TCLK: Transmit Clock Flag.</p> <p>Selects which timer is used for the UART's transmit clock in modes 1 or 3.</p> <p>0: Timer 1 overflows used for transmit clock.</p> <p>1: Timer 2 overflows used for transmit clock.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |      |      |       |      |      |        |                                        |
| Bit3: | <p>EXEN2: Timer 2 External Enable.</p> <p>Enables high-to-low transitions on T2EX to trigger captures or reloads when Timer 2 is not operating in Baud Rate Generator mode.</p> <p>0: High-to-low transitions on T2EX ignored.</p> <p>1: High-to-low transitions on T2EX cause a capture or reload.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                          |      |      |       |      |      |        |                                        |
| Bit2: | <p>TR2: Timer 2 Run Control.</p> <p>This bit enables/disables Timer 2.</p> <p>0: Timer 2 disabled.</p> <p>1: Timer 2 enabled.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |      |      |       |      |      |        |                                        |
| Bit1: | <p>C/T2: Counter/Timer Select.</p> <p>0: Timer Function: Timer 2 incremented by clock defined by T2M (CKCON.5).</p> <p>1: Counter Function: Timer 2 incremented by high-to-low transitions on external input pin P0.6/T2.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |      |      |       |      |      |        |                                        |
| Bit0: | <p>CP/RL2: Capture/Reload Select.</p> <p>This bit selects whether Timer 2 functions in capture or auto-reload mode. EXEN2 must be logic 1 for high-to-low transitions on T2EX to be recognized and used to trigger captures or reloads. If RCLK or TCLK is set, this bit is ignored and Timer 2 will function in auto-reload mode.</p> <p>0: Auto-reload on Timer 2 overflow or high-to-low transition at T2EX (EXEN2 = 1).</p> <p>1: Capture on high-to-low transition at T2EX (EXEN2 = 1).</p> |      |      |       |      |      |        |                                        |

## SFR Definition 17.9. RCAP2L: Timer 2 Capture Register Low Byte

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 00000000             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xCA |

Bits 7–0: RCAP2L: Timer 2 Capture Register Low Byte.  
The RCAP2L register captures the low byte of Timer 2 when Timer 2 is configured in capture mode. When Timer 2 is configured in auto-reload mode, it holds the low byte of the reload value.

## SFR Definition 17.10. RCAP2H: Timer 2 Capture Register High Byte

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 00000000             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xCB |

Bits 7–0: RCAP2H: Timer 2 Capture Register High Byte.  
The RCAP2H register captures the high byte of Timer 2 when Timer 2 is configured in capture mode. When Timer 2 is configured in auto-reload mode, it holds the high byte of the reload value.

## SFR Definition 17.11. TL2: Timer 2 Low Byte

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 00000000             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xCC |

Bits 7–0: TL2: Timer 2 Low Byte.  
The TL2 register contains the low byte of the 16-bit Timer 2.

## SFR Definition 17.12. TH2: Timer 2 High Byte

| R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | Reset Value          |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|----------------------|
|      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | 00000000             |
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 | SFR Address:<br>0xCD |

Bits 7–0: TH2: Timer 2 High Byte.  
The TH2 register contains the high byte of the 16-bit Timer 2.

## 18. JTAG

### Description

The MCU has an on-chip JTAG interface and logic to support Flash read and write operations and non-intrusive in-circuit debug. The C8051F2xx may be placed in a JTAG test chain in order to maintain only one JTAG interface in a system for boundary scan of other parts, and still utilize the C8051F2xx debug and Flash programming. However, the C8051F2xx does NOT support boundary scan and will act as BYPASS as specified in IEEE 1149.1.

The JTAG interface is implemented via four dedicated pins on the MCU, which are TCK, TMS, TDI, and TDO. These pins are all 5 volt tolerant.

Through the 16-bit JTAG Instruction Register (IR), five instructions shown in JTAG Register Definition 18.1 can be commanded. These commands can either select the device ID code, or select registers for Flash programming operations. BYPASS is shown to illustrate its default setting. There are four Data Registers associated with the Flash read and write operations on the MCU.

**JTAG Register Definition 18.1. IR: JTAG Instruction**

Bit15
Bit0

Reset Value  
0x0000

| IR value | Instruction   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0x0004   | IDCODE        | Selects device ID Register                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 0xFFFF   | BYPASS        | Selects bypass Data Register and is DEFAULT for the device. Note: The device does NOT support boundary scan. However, it may be placed in a scan chain and bypassed in a system of other devices utilizing boundary scan. |
| 0x0082   | Flash Control | Selects FLASHCON Register to control how the interface logic responds to reads and writes to the FLASHDAT Register                                                                                                        |
| 0x0083   | Flash Data    | Selects FLASHDAT Register for reads and writes to the Flash memory                                                                                                                                                        |
| 0x0084   | Flash Address | Selects FLASHADR Register which holds the address of all Flash read, write, and erase operations                                                                                                                          |
| 0x0085   | Flash Scale   | Selects FLASHSCL Register which controls the prescaler used to generate timing signals for Flash operations                                                                                                               |

## 18.1. Flash Programming Commands

The Flash memory can be programmed directly over the JTAG interface using the Flash Control, Flash Data, Flash Address, and Flash Scale registers. These Indirect Data Registers are accessed via the JTAG Instruction Register. Read and write operations on indirect data registers are performed by first setting the appropriate DR address in the IR register. Each read or write is then initiated by writing the appropriate Indirect Operation Code (IndOpCode) to the selected data register. Incoming commands to this register have the following format:

| 19:18     | 17:0      |
|-----------|-----------|
| IndOpCode | WriteData |

IndOpCode: These bit set the operation to perform according to the following table:

| IndOpCode | Operation |
|-----------|-----------|
| 0x        | Poll      |
| 10        | Read      |
| 11        | Write     |

The Poll operation is used to check the Busy bit as described below. Although a Capture-DR is performed, no Update-DR is allowed for the Poll operation. Since updates are disabled, polling can be accomplished by shifting in/out a single bit.

The Read operation initiates a read from the register addressed by the DRAddress. Reads can be initiated by shifting only 2 bits into the indirect register. After the read operation is initiated, polling of the Busy bit must be performed to determine when the operation is complete.

The write operation initiates a write of WriteData to the register addressed by DRAddress. Registers of any width up to 18 bits can be written. If the register to be written contains fewer than 18 bits, the data in WriteData should be left-justified, i.e. its MSB should occupy bit 17 above. This allows shorter registers to be written in fewer JTAG clock cycles. For example, an 8-bit register could be written by shifting only 10 bits. After a Write is initiated, the Busy bit should be polled to determine when the next operation can be initiated. The contents of the Instruction Register should not be altered while either a read or write operation is in progress.

Outgoing data from the indirect Data Register has the following format:

| 19 | 18:5     | 0    |
|----|----------|------|
| 0  | ReadData | Busy |

The Busy bit indicates that the current operation is not complete. It goes high when an operation is initiated and returns low when complete. Read and Write commands are ignored while Busy is high. In fact, if polling for Busy to be low will be followed by another read or write operation, JTAG writes of the next operation can be made while checking for Busy to be low. They will be ignored until Busy is read low, at which time the new operation will initiate. This bit is placed at bit 0 to allow polling by single-bit shifts. When waiting for a Read to complete and Busy is 0, the following 18 bits can be shifted out to obtain the resulting data. ReadData is always right-justified. This allows registers shorter than 18 bits to be read using a reduced number of shifts. For example, the result from a byte-read requires 9 bit shifts (Busy + 8 bits).

### JTAG Register Definition 18.2. FLASHCON: JTAG Flash Control

|       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |             |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------------|
|       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | Reset Value |
| WRMD3 | WRMD2 | WRMD1 | WRMD0 | RDMD3 | RDMD2 | RDMD1 | RDMD0 | 00000000    |
| Bit7  | Bit6  | Bit5  | Bit4  | Bit3  | Bit2  | Bit1  | Bit0  |             |

This register determines how the Flash interface logic will respond to reads and writes to the FLASH-DAT Register.

Bits7–4: WRMD3–0: Write Mode Select Bits.  
 The Write Mode Select Bits control how the interface logic responds to writes to the FLASH-DAT Register per the following values:

- 0000: A FLASHDAT write replaces the data in the FLASHDAT register, but is otherwise ignored.
- 0001: A FLASHDAT write initiates a write of FLASHDAT into the memory address selected by the FLASHADR register. FLASHADR is incremented by one when complete.
- 0010: A FLASHDAT write initiates an erasure (sets all bytes to 0xFF) of the Flash page containing the address in FLASHADR. FLASHDAT must be 0xA5 for the erase to occur. FLASHADR is not affected. If FLASHADR = 0x1DFE – 0x1DFF, the entire user space will be erased (i.e. entire Flash memory except for Reserved area 0x1E00 – 0x1FFF).

(All other values for WRMD3–0 are reserved.)

Bits3–0: RDMD3–0: Read Mode Select Bits.  
 The Read Mode Select Bits control how the interface logic responds to reads to the FLASH-DAT Register per the following values:

- 0000: A FLASHDAT read provides the data in the FLASHDAT register, but is otherwise ignored.
- 0001: A FLASHDAT read initiates a read of the byte addressed by the FLASHADR register if no operation is currently active. This mode is used for block reads.
- 0010: A FLASHDAT read initiates a read of the byte addressed by FLASHADR only if no operation is active and any data from a previous read has already been read from FLASHDAT. This mode allows single bytes to be read (or the last byte of a block) without initiating an extra read.

(All other values for RDMD3–0 are reserved.)

### JTAG Register Definition 18.3. FLASHADR: JTAG Flash Address

|       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |      |             |
|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|------|-------------|
|       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |      | Reset Value |
|       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |      | 0x0000      |
| Bit15 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Bit0 |             |

This register holds the address for all JTAG Flash read, write, and erase operations. This register autoincrements after each read or write, regardless of whether the operation succeeded or failed.

Bits15–0: Flash Operation 16-bit Address.

## JTAG Register Definition 18.4. FLASHDAT: JTAG Flash Data

| DATA7 | DATA6 | DATA5 | DATA4 | DATA3 | DATA2 | DATA1 | DATA0 | FAIL | BUSY | Reset Value |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|-------------|
| Bit9  | Bit8  | Bit7  | Bit6  | Bit5  | Bit4  | Bit3  | Bit2  | Bit1 | Bit0 | 0000000000  |

This register is used to read or write data to the Flash memory across the JTAG interface.

Bits9–2: DATA7–0: Flash Data Byte.

Bit1: FAIL: Flash Fail Bit.

0: Previous Flash memory operation was successful.

1: Previous Flash memory operation failed. Usually indicates the associated memory location was locked.

Bit0: BUSY: Flash Busy Bit.

0: Flash interface logic is not busy.

1: Flash interface logic is processing a request. Reads or writes while BUSY = 1 will not initiate another operation

## JTAG Register Definition 18.5. FLASHSCL: JTAG Flash Scale

| FOSE | FRAE | -    | -    | FLSCL3 | FLSCL2 | FLSCL1 | FLSCL0 | Reset Value |
|------|------|------|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------------|
| Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3   | Bit2   | Bit1   | Bit0   | 00000000    |

This register controls the Flash read timing circuit and the prescaler required to generate the correct timing for Flash operations.

Bit7: FOSE: Flash One-Shot Enable Bit.

0: Flash read strobe is a full clock-cycle wide.

1: Flash read strobe is 50nsec.

Bit6: FRAE: Flash Read Always Bit.

0: The Flash output enable and sense amplifier enable are on only when needed to read the Flash memory.

1: The Flash output enable and sense amplifier enable are always on. This can be used to limit the variations in digital supply current due to switching the sense amplifiers, thereby reducing digitally induced noise.

Bits5–4: UNUSED. Read = 00b, Write = don't care.

Bits3–0: FLSCL3–0: Flash Prescaler Control Bits.

The FLSCL3–0 bits control the prescaler used to generate timing signals for Flash operations. Its value should be written before any Flash write or erase operations are initiated. The value written should be the smallest integer for which:

$$FLSCL[3:0] > \log_2(f_{SYSCLK} / 50kHz)$$

Where fSYSCLK is the system clock frequency. All Flash read/write/erase operations are disallowed when FLSCL[3:0] = 1111b.

## 18.2. Boundary Scan Bypass and ID Code

The MCU does not support boundary scan (IEEE 1149.1), however, it does support the bypass and ID code functions. Because the MCU utilizes JTAG for Flash memory programming and debug support, and other devices in a system may use JTAG boundary scan, the MCU supports being placed in BYPASS so the user may maintain a single JTAG port for a system. Additionally, the MCU supports an ID code.

### 18.2.1. BYPASS Instruction

The BYPASS instruction is accessed via the IR. It provides access to the standard 1-bit JTAG Bypass data register.

### 18.2.2. IDCODE Instruction

The IDCODE instruction is accessed via the IR. It provides access to the 32-bit Device ID register.

#### JTAG Register Definition 18.6. DEVICEID: JTAG Device ID

|                                                                       |       |       |             |       |       |  |                 |      |      |             |            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------------|-------|-------|--|-----------------|------|------|-------------|------------|
|                                                                       |       |       |             |       |       |  |                 |      |      | Reset Value |            |
| Version                                                               |       |       | Part Number |       |       |  | Manufacturer ID |      |      | 1           | 0xn0000243 |
| Bit31                                                                 | Bit28 | Bit27 |             | Bit12 | Bit11 |  |                 | Bit1 | Bit0 |             |            |
| Version = 0000b (Revision A)<br>= 0001b (Revision B)                  |       |       |             |       |       |  |                 |      |      |             |            |
| Part Number = 0000 0000 0000 0001b (C8051F206/220/1/6, C8051F230/1/6) |       |       |             |       |       |  |                 |      |      |             |            |
| Manufacturer ID = 0010 0100 001b (Silicon Laboratories)               |       |       |             |       |       |  |                 |      |      |             |            |

## 18.3. Debug Support

The MCU has on-chip JTAG and debug circuitry that provide non-intrusive, full speed, in-circuit debug using the production part installed in the end application using the four pin JTAG I/F. Silicon Labs' debug system supports inspection and modification of memory and registers, breakpoints, stack tracing, and single stepping. No additional target RAM, program memory, or communications channels are required. All the digital and analog peripherals are functional and work correctly (remain in sync) while emulating. The WDT is disabled when the MCU is halted during single stepping or at a breakpoint.

The C8051F2xxDK is a development kit with all the hardware and software necessary to develop application code and perform in-circuit debugging with the C8061F206, C8051F220/1/6 and C8051F230/1/6. The kit includes an Integrated Development Environment (IDE) which has a debugger and integrated 8051 assembler. It has an RS-232 to JTAG interface module referred to as the EC. The kit also includes RS-232 and JTAG cables, and wall-mount power supply.

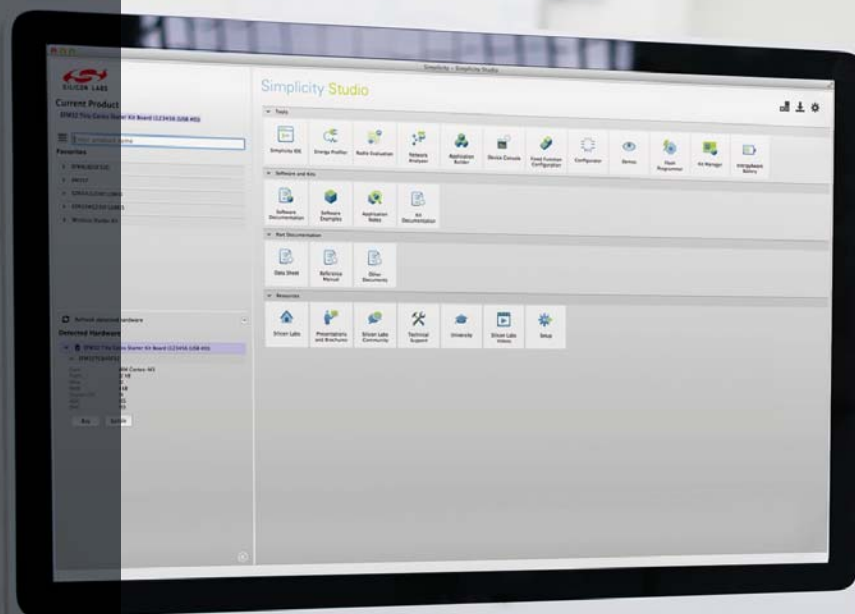
---

## DOCUMENT CHANGE LIST

### Revision 1.5 to Revision 1.6

- Table 3.1 on page 24 corrected to show 32 kHz instead of 32 MHz.





## Simplicity Studio

One-click access to MCU and wireless tools, documentation, software, source code libraries & more. Available for Windows, Mac and Linux!



**IoT Portfolio**  
[www.silabs.com/IoT](http://www.silabs.com/IoT)



**SW/HW**  
[www.silabs.com/simplicity](http://www.silabs.com/simplicity)



**Quality**  
[www.silabs.com/quality](http://www.silabs.com/quality)



**Support and Community**  
[community.silabs.com](http://community.silabs.com)

### Disclaimer

Silicon Laboratories intends to provide customers with the latest, accurate, and in-depth documentation of all peripherals and modules available for system and software implementers using or intending to use the Silicon Laboratories products. Characterization data, available modules and peripherals, memory sizes and memory addresses refer to each specific device, and "Typical" parameters provided can and do vary in different applications. Application examples described herein are for illustrative purposes only. Silicon Laboratories reserves the right to make changes without further notice and limitation to product information, specifications, and descriptions herein, and does not give warranties as to the accuracy or completeness of the included information. Silicon Laboratories shall have no liability for the consequences of use of the information supplied herein. This document does not imply or express copyright licenses granted hereunder to design or fabricate any integrated circuits. The products must not be used within any Life Support System without the specific written consent of Silicon Laboratories. A "Life Support System" is any product or system intended to support or sustain life and/or health, which, if it fails, can be reasonably expected to result in significant personal injury or death. Silicon Laboratories products are generally not intended for military applications. Silicon Laboratories products shall under no circumstances be used in weapons of mass destruction including (but not limited to) nuclear, biological or chemical weapons, or missiles capable of delivering such weapons.

### Trademark Information

Silicon Laboratories Inc., Silicon Laboratories, Silicon Labs, SiLabs and the Silicon Labs logo, CMEMS®, EFM, EFM32, EFR, Energy Micro, Energy Micro logo and combinations thereof, "the world's most energy friendly microcontrollers", Ember®, EZLink®, EZMac®, EZRadio®, EZRadioPRO®, DSPLL®, ISOmodem®, Precision32®, ProSLIC®, SiPHY®, USBXpress® and others are trademarks or registered trademarks of Silicon Laboratories Inc. ARM, CORTEX, Cortex-M3 and THUMB are trademarks or registered trademarks of ARM Holdings. Keil is a registered trademark of ARM Limited. All other products or brand names mentioned herein are trademarks of their respective holders.



Silicon Laboratories Inc.  
400 West Cesar Chavez  
Austin, TX 78701  
USA

<http://www.silabs.com>



Компания «ЭлектроПласт» предлагает заключение долгосрочных отношений при поставках импортных электронных компонентов на взаимовыгодных условиях!

Наши преимущества:

- Оперативные поставки широкого спектра электронных компонентов отечественного и импортного производства напрямую от производителей и с крупнейших мировых складов;
- Поставка более 17-ти миллионов наименований электронных компонентов;
- Поставка сложных, дефицитных, либо снятых с производства позиций;
- Оперативные сроки поставки под заказ (от 5 рабочих дней);
- Экспресс доставка в любую точку России;
- Техническая поддержка проекта, помощь в подборе аналогов, поставка прототипов;
- Система менеджмента качества сертифицирована по Международному стандарту ISO 9001;
- Лицензия ФСБ на осуществление работ с использованием сведений, составляющих государственную тайну;
- Поставка специализированных компонентов (Xilinx, Altera, Analog Devices, Intersil, Interpoint, Microsemi, Aeroflex, Peregrine, Syfer, Eurofarad, Texas Instrument, Miteq, Cobham, E2V, MA-COM, Hittite, Mini-Circuits, General Dynamics и др.);

Помимо этого, одним из направлений компании «ЭлектроПласт» является направление «Источники питания». Мы предлагаем Вам помощь Конструкторского отдела:

- Подбор оптимального решения, техническое обоснование при выборе компонента;
- Подбор аналогов;
- Консультации по применению компонента;
- Поставка образцов и прототипов;
- Техническая поддержка проекта;
- Защита от снятия компонента с производства.



#### Как с нами связаться

**Телефон:** 8 (812) 309 58 32 (многоканальный)

**Факс:** 8 (812) 320-02-42

**Электронная почта:** [org@eplast1.ru](mailto:org@eplast1.ru)

**Адрес:** 198099, г. Санкт-Петербург, ул. Калинина, дом 2, корпус 4, литера А.